



Kiggavik Project Environmental Impact Statement

Tier 1 Appendix 1A

Conformity Table

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
2.1	NIRB's Impact Review Principals	An ecosystem-based approach must be adopted for the review - In order to gain an adequate understanding of the effects of the Project, an ecosystem-based approach must be adopted to ensure that the review addresses both the direct impacts that the Project will have on the various ecosystem components, as well as the interactions that will occur between components.	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	An ecosystem based approach is woven throughout the assessment and addressed in the methodology to the assessment. Assessment methodology can be found in Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and in Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4.
		Socio-economic issues, such as the Project's potential to affect economic development within the region, must be included in the review - Members of the community constitute a critical part of the environment, and their concerns relating to the Project need to be assessed by the NIRB. As such, adverse and beneficial effects of the Project on members of the community with respect to health, recreation, and other aspects of social well-being need to be addressed in the EIS, in order to ensure a culturally holistic understanding of the Project's effects.	2	2	9	Part 1 and Part 2	Entire Document	See Guideline 8.2 for more detail.
		An understanding of past and potential future environmental, economic, and social trends in the Kivalliq Region of Nunavut, and how the Project will influence these trends is required - The inclusion of a time perspective on all phases of the Project, from the early planning stages through operations and closure including post-closure and maintenance phases where appropriate. It is important to include all phases of the Project in order to provide the NIRB with a full understanding of the cumulative environmental effects in combination with other past, present and reasonably foreseeable projects.	3	1	1B	B-1 and B-2		See Guidelines 6.2 and 7.11 for more detail. Tier 1, Appendix 1B includes a Project Inclusion List and Far Future Scenario for the cumulative effects assessment.
		The well-being of residents of Canada outside the Nunavut Settlement Area must be taken into account – Significant transboundary biophysical and socio-economic effects directly related to this Project must be included in the EIS in order to ensure the NIRB's assessment of the well-being of Canadians outside of the Nunavut Settlement Area.	4	1	1	8.8	146 to 147	Summary of transboundary assessment
				2	3	3.4.11	3-31	Concerns raised and engagement outside the Nunavut Settlement Area
				Addendum		7.2		See Guideline 7.12 for related details.
2.2	Public participation and engagement	In preparing its EIS, the Proponent is required to engage potentially affected communities, residents, Inuit Organizations, Aboriginal groups, other governments or other organizations, including where relevant, adjacent jurisdictions outside of the Nunavut Settlement Area.	5	2	3	Part 1	Entire Document	See Guidelines 7.1 and 9.5.2 for more detail.
		Another objective of the NIRB Review process is to involve potentially affected Nunavummiut to address concerns regarding any changes that the Project may cause in the environment and the resulting effects of any such changes on the traditional and contemporary use of land/ice and resources. The Proponent must ensure that Nunavummiut have the information that they require in respect to the Project and on how the Project may impact them.	6	2	3	Part 1 Section 3.4	3-6 to 3-36	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The NIRB Review process requires the development of a public participation and an awareness program to initiate engagement of the public during the initial stages of the review, and to facilitate meaningful consultation with those communities potentially affected by a proposed project.	7	3	3C		Entire Document	
		The Proponent must provide the highlights of any public engagement within the EIS, including the methods used, the results, and the ways in which the Proponent intends to address the concerns identified	8	2	3-Part 1	4 and 5	4-1 to 5-2	
2.3	Traditional Knowledge	The Proponent must incorporate into the EIS the TK to which it has access or that it may reasonably be expected to acquire through appropriate due diligence, in keeping with appropriate ethical standards and without breaching obligations of confidentiality.	9	2	3	Part 2	Entire Document	See Guideline 7.2 for more detail.
				2	4 to 9	4	various	Each discipline volume includes a scope of assessment that includes influence of engagement and IQ on the assessment when applicable.
2.4	Precautionary Principles	Demonstrate that the proposed Project are examined in a manner consistent with the precautionary principle in order to ensure that they do not cause serious or irreversible damage to the environment;	10	Addendum		2.1		In particular, see Assessment Basis as detailed in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 20, pages 20-1 to 20-10.
		Outline the assumptions made about the effects of the proposed Project and the approaches to minimize these effects, including assumptions that are developed where scientific uncertainty exists;	11	Addendum		2.1		Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. Refer to Guideline 7.7 for more detailed references to assumptions.
		Identify any follow-up and monitoring activities planned, particularly in areas where scientific uncertainty exists in the prediction of effects; and	12	2	4 to 9	various	various	Each discipline assessment ends with a summary of monitoring as applicable -See methodology Section 3 in Volumes 4 to 8 and Section 4 in Volume 9. See Guideline 9.0 for more details on management and monitoring plans. Refer to Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9 for AREVA's approach and commitment to Environmental Monitoring and Management Plans
		Present public views on the acceptability of these effects.	13	2	3-Part 1	4	4-1 to 4-41	The DEIS is a presentation of predicted effects. AREVA will present the DEIS findings during a Kivalliq open house tour among other communication methods and will present acceptability and other comments in the FEIS. See Tier 1, Volume 3-Part 1 for public feedback received by AREVA up to DEIS submission.
				Addendum		2.1		
2.5	Sustainable development	The EIS should clearly demonstrate how the Project meets the preservation of ecosystem integrity, including the capability of natural systems (local and regional) to maintain their structure and functions and to support biological diversity;	14	1	1	1.6.1 and 11	10 and 152	In addition, use of the precautionary approach (see Guideline 2.4), use of engagement and IQ (see Guidelines 7.1 and 7.2) and consideration of economics (see Guidelines 5.5 and 8.2) are important considerations in sustainable development. Use of design (Tier 2, Volume 2) and other mitigation (within each discipline volume and summarized in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1D) to minimize adverse effects and maximize benefits and the assessment of potential effects to be not significant (Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1F) also demonstrate sustainable development. AREVA's 10 sustainable development commitments found in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1C.
		The EIS should clearly demonstrate how the Project meets the respect for intergenerational equity. That is, the right of future generations to the sustainable use of renewable and non-renewable resources depends on our commitment to those resources today; and	15	1	1	1.6.1 and 11	10 and 152	
		The EIS should clearly demonstrate how the Project meets the attainment of durable social and economic benefits, particularly in Nunavut.	16	1	1	1.6.1 and 11	10 and 152	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
3.1	NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5	Project description, including the purpose and need for the Project;	17	2	2	2 to 20	Entire Document	Project Description - See Guideline 6.0 for more detail.
				1	1	1.3	3 to 8	Project Need and Purpose. Refer to Guideline 5.5 for more detailed references.
		Anticipated ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts of the Project;	18	2	3 to 10	various	various	See Guidelines 7.0 and 8.0 for more detailed references.
		Anticipated effects of the environment on the Project;	19	2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	See also Guideline 7.10
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take including any contingency plans, to avoid and mitigate adverse impacts;	20	1	1D		Entire Document	Mitigation Commitment Table
				2	2	4.4.1 to 4.4.2	4-15 to 4-16	Environmental Design Features
				2	3 to 10	various	various	Mitigation Measures and Project Design' Sections as described in Assessment Methodology in Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4. Summarized in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1D.
				2	10	n/a	n/a	Accidents and Malfunctions and further details provided in Volume 10 appendices. See Guidelines 8.4, 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 for more detail.
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take to optimize benefits of the Project, with specific consideration being given to expressed community and regional preferences as to benefits;	21	1	1	2.9.2	47 to 48	Steps to Optimize Project Benefits. Additional benefits to be negotiated in an Inuit Impact Benefit Agreement (IIBA) - See Guideline 8.2.5.
				2	2	5.2	5-1 to 5-17	Influence of Engagement
				2	9-Part 1	6.4	6-43 to 6-44	Other Initiatives in Support of Positive Development
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take to compensate interests adversely affected by the Project;	22	2	9-Part 1	6.3	6-41 to 6-42	The IIBA is the primary agreement to compensate for interests adversely affected and it is not yet negotiated. Refer to Guideline 8.2.5 for related details.
		The monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish with respect to ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts;	23	1	1	3.1	49 to 54	See Guideline 9.0 for more detailed referencing on the environmental management system. See Addendum Section 9.1 for the timeline describing when further details will be provided regarding monitoring programs.
				2	2	17.3 to 17.4	17-5 to 17-9	
		The interests in land and waters which the Proponent has secured, or seeks to secure;	24	2	2	2	2-1 to 2-24	See Guideline 5.4 for related references.
		Options for implementing the proposal;	25	2	2A		Entire Document	Alternatives Assessment. See Guideline 6.4 for more detailed references.
		Any other matters that NIRB considers relevant.	26	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Matters identified by the NIRB would be met with conformance to the NIRB-issued guidelines.
		Whether the project would enhance and protect the existing and future well-being of the residents and communities of the Nunavut Settlement Area, taking into account the interests of other Canadians;	27	1	1	11	152	Final paragraph in Tier 1, Volume 1. Refer to Guidelines 2.5: sustainable development and 5.5: analysis of need and purpose for related details on protecting well-being of Nunavummiut and Guideline 7.12 for related transboundary details.
				2	9	14	14-1 to 14-2	Summary of predicted residual socioeconomic Project effects.
		Whether the project would unduly prejudice the ecosystemic integrity of the Nunavut Settlement Area;	28	1	1	11	152	Final paragraph in Tier 1, Volume 1. Refer to each discipline assessment (volumes 4 to 8) for environmental effects assessments. Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1F contains the significance determination tables for each discipline.
				Addendum		3.1		

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Whether the proposal reflects the priorities and values of the residents of the Nunavut Settlement Area;	29	1	1	1.8.1	19 to 20	Conformance with applicable policies and land use plans.
				2	2	2.3.3	2-15 to 2-16	Conformance with land use plans
				2	3	4 and 5	4-1 to 5-17	Presentation of public feedback including priorities and values as shared with AREVA. See Guideline 7.1 for related details.
		Steps which the proponent proposed to take to avoid and mitigate adverse impacts;	30	1	1D		Entire Document	Mitigation Commitment Table. Refer to fourth item under Guideline 3.1.
				2	2	4.4.1 to 4.4.2	4-15 to 4-16	Environmental Design Features
				2	3 to 10	various	various	Mitigation Measures and Project Design' Sections as described in Assessment Methodology in Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4. Summarized in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1D.
				2	10	n/a	n/a	Accidents and Malfunctions and further details provided in Volume 10 appendices. See Guidelines 8.4, 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 for more detail.
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take, or that should be taken, to compensate interests adversely affected by the project;	31	2	9-Part 1	6.3	6-41 to 6-42	The IIBA is the primary agreement to compensate for interests adversely affected and it is not yet negotiated. Refer to Guideline 8.2.5 for related details.
		Posting of performance bonds;	32	2	2	13.8	13-13	Financial assurance. Regulatory bodies in the text are the Nunavut Water Board and the land holders (Kivalliq Inuit Association and Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada).
				Addendum		3.2		
		The monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish, or that should be established for ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts; and	33	1	1	3.1	49 to 54	See Guideline 9.0 for more detailed referencing on the environmental management system. See Addendum Section 9.1 for the timeline describing when further details will be provided regarding monitoring programs. See 7th item under Guideline 3.1.
				2	2	17.3 to 17.4	17-5 to 17-9	
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take, or that should be taken, to restore ecosystemic integrity following project abandonment.	34	3	2R		Entire Document	Preliminary Decommissioning Plan. See Guideline 9.6 for more detail.
				2	2	13	13-1 to 13-13	
4.1	Presentation	The Proponent shall provide an EIS that is complete and provide sufficient information to identify, describe and determine the significance of potential impacts on the ecosystemic and socio-economic environments that could arise from the Project. The EIS should include scientific works, subject-specific studies and all other sources of information covering all aspects of the Project in regards to ecosystemic and socio-economic perspectives.	35	1	1	n/a	n/a	
				2	2 to 11	n/a	n/a	
				3	All	n/a	n/a	
				Addendum		n/a	n/a	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		For clarity and ease of reference, the EIS should be presented in the same order as the EIS Guidelines. However, the NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the document may be required and the Proponent is encouraged to use its judgment and best practices in designing a document that is arranged and formatted to facilitate ease of reviewing while ensuring that all the information requested in these guidelines are provided. In the interest of brevity, the EIS should make reference to, rather than repeat, information that has already been presented in other sections of the document.	36	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		A key subject index is recommended and should reference locations in the text by volume, section, sub-section and page.	37	1	1A	n/a	Entire Table	Detailed conformity table serves as an effective index in guiding readers to tier, volume, section and page numbers by subject (i.e. NIRB guidelines as broken down into project components, methodology, discipline specific baseline and assessments, management plans, etc)
		The EIS shall be made available to the NIRB electronically on searchable CD-ROM, and also in hard copy	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
4.2	Conformity	the EIS shall contain a concordance table directing reviewers to the location (document, section, and page number) where specific information addressing the Guidelines and the NIRB's Minimum EIS Requirements may be found.	39	1	1A	n/a	Entire Table	Revised Table April 2012.
		It is possible that the EIS Guidelines include matters that, in the judgement of the Proponent, are not relevant or significant to the Project. If that definition of such matters results in omissions from the EIS, they must be clearly indicated, so that the public and other interested parties have an opportunity to comment on this judgement. Where any differences in direction are encountered between the NIRB's Guide 7 and the EIS Guidelines issued under NLCA Section 12.5.2, it may require the Proponent to provide the additional information. The Proponent is advised to consult with the NIRB on any issues within these Guidelines on which it plans significant deviation.	40	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Achieved through use of conformity table (Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1A), the DEIS Conformity Addendum, Comments on the guidelines (AREVA letters to NIRB dated March 2, 2011 and March 24, 2011), participation in the Guideline Workshop March 23-24, 2011 and meeting with NIRB.
4.3	Length	the Proponent's EIS Main Document (i.e., Volume I) shall be concise and not exceed 150 pages without permission from the NIRB. The 150 page limit shall not include: the Title Page, Executive Summary, Popular Summary, Glossary, Table of Contents, Concordance Table, Consultants and Organizations and References.	41	1	1	n/a	1 to 152	
		any data of a detailed nature shall be contained in separate volumes as appendices and technical reports submitted in supporting documents of the main document. The Proponent must submit a list of all documents and supporting maps and tables for reference	42	2 and 3	All	n/a	n/a	DEIS roadmap included in Tier 1 and each Tier 2 Volume. Road map updated in Addendum to include Volume 11: Inuktitut - Executive, Popular and Volume Summaries.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
4.4	Format	The EIS shall be double-spaced, and its sections numbered.	43	1	1	n/a	n/a	
		the digital EIS document shall be fully indexed and searchable using keywords:	44	1	1	n/a	n/a	Refer to 3rd item in Guideline 4.1 with respect to recommended Index.
		Cover sheet with project description;	45	1	1	-	iv	Project Overview Table 1.1-1 on Page 2 also included as a cover sheet in revised Tier 1 document.
		Executive summary (in English and Inuktitut);	46	1	1	-	v to viii	
		Plain language summary/popular summary (in English and Inuktitut);	47	1	1	-	ix to lv	
		Glossary (in English and Inuktitut);	48	1	1G	n/a	n/a	Translated glossary also located in Volume 11 to facilitate reading of translated summaries. Tier 2 Volumes contain English-only glossaries as required for discipline specific technical terms.
		Table of Contents;	49	1	1	-	lvi to lxi	
		Concordance table which lists each of the Guideline requirement and location within the EIS;	50	1	1A		Entire Document	
		Purpose of and need for the Project;	51	1	1	1.3	3 to 8	See Guideline 5.5 for more detailed referencing.
		Detailed Project description including potential future development;	52	1	1	2	22 to 49	Refer to Guideline 6.0 for more details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
				1	1B	B-1 and B-2		See Guideline 7.11 for more detail. Tier 1, Appendix 1B includes a Project Inclusion List and Far Future Scenario for the cumulative effects assessment.
		Alternatives considered in the development of the Project proposal;	53	1	1	1.3.2	7	Addressed the no-go alternative.
				1	1	2.4	25	Summary of alternative means of carrying out Project. Refer to Guideline 6.4 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Discussion of the public consultation initiatives with the communities potentially affected by the Project. Provide the results of the public consultation, as well as, evidence that community concerns were addressed in the planning of the Project activities;	54	1	1	5	64 to 69	Refer to Guideline 7.1 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Baseline information and studies of the existing ecosystem and socio-economic environment;	55	1	1	7	74 to 96	Refer to Guideline 8 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Anticipated ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts of the Project proposal, including potential impacts on the VECs and VSECs (and as identified through the public consultation process);	56	1	1	8.1 to 8.6	97 to 141	Refer to Guideline 8 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Anticipated effects of the environment on the Project;	57	1	1	9	147 to 149	Refer to Guideline 7.10 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Anticipated cumulative effects of the Project on the region/regions;	58	1	1	8.7	142 to 146	Refer to Guideline 7.11 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Anticipated transboundary effects;	59	1	1	8.8	146 to 147	Refer to Guideline 7.12 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		Anticipated accidents and malfunctions, and potential effects on the environment; include contingency plans and mitigation measures;	60	1	1	10	150 to 151	Refer to Guideline 8.4 for details within the Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take to avoid and mitigate adverse impacts, including contingency plans (spills, fires, floods, etc.) and adaptive management;	61	1	1	8.1 to 8.6	97 to 141	Project Design and Mitigation. Refer to Guideline 8 for related information in Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents. Mitigation presented in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1D
				1	1	10	150 to 151	Accidents and Malfunctions and related contingency. Refer to Guideline 8.4 for more detail in Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
				1	1	3	49 to 53	Adaptive Management.
		Statement of residual impacts and significance;	62	1	1	8.1 to 8.6	97 to 141	Heading "Residual Project Effects" for each discipline.
		Steps which the Proponent intends to undertake in order to restore the area affected by the Project activities during operation and upon project closure and abandonment;	63	1	1	2.7	41 to 45	Refer to Guideline 9.6 for detail in the Preliminary Decommissioning Plan.
		Steps which the Proponent proposes to take to optimize benefits of the Project, with specific consideration being given to expressed community and regional interests;	64	1	1	2.9.2	47 to 48	Summary of benefits to Beneficiaries and Nunavummiut, the economic development of territory, etc. Refer to Guideline 8.2 for related details in Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		The monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish;	65	1	1	8.1 to 8.6	97 to 141	Heading "Monitoring" for each discipline. See Guideline 9.0 for more detail in Tier 2 and Tier 3 documents.
		The interests in lands and waters which the Proponent has secured, or seeks to secure;	66	1	1	1.7	18 to 19	Refer to Guideline 5.4 for more detail in Tier 2 documents.
		List of permits, licenses and authorizations required to undertake the Project proposal;	67	1	1	1.8	19 to 21	Refer to Guideline 5.2 for related references.
		List of consultants or individuals who assisted in preparation of the EIS;	68	1	1	13		
		List of agencies, organizations, and persons to whom copies of the EIS will be sent;	69	1	1	15		
		Index; and	70	1	1A	n/a	Entire Table	See notes on recommended index for 3rd item in Guideline 4.1.
4.5	Data presentation	The Proponent shall provide charts, diagrams, aerial and other photographs, and maps (including ownership of lands) wherever appropriate and useful to clarify the text. Specifically, the Proponent shall include maps or diagrams showing all project related infrastructure and/or activities (e.g., camp sites, drilling activities, dock site and mine site, transportation routes including ground transport, marine shipping and air transport, borrow pits and quarry sites).	72	2	2	2.2 and 2.3.5.1	2-2 to 2-5 and 2-19. Figures 2.2-1 and 2.3-1	Figure 2.3-1. Project Components on IOL. Land tenure is depicted as either IOL-Surface or IOL-Surface and Subsurface with remaining land Crown.
				Addendum		4.1		Crown land added to map legend.
		Maps be of a reasonable scale and where feasible, maps shall be of a common scale and projection to facilitate comparisons.	73	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		All charts, diagrams, photographs, and maps must be clearly referenced in the text of the EIS, especially where these charts, diagrams, photographs and maps are included in a separate volume to the main EIS document	74	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Mislabeled map 2.1-2 Sissons replaced with correctly labeled 2.1-3 in revised Tier 1, Volume 1.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
4.6.1	Executive Summaries (in English and Inuktitut)	The Proponent shall prepare an Executive Summary that describes the key Project elements and key findings of the EIS, with particular reference to the overall conclusions of the assessment, and a clear rationale relating those conclusions to the predicted impacts and the measures proposed to address them. The Executive Summary shall focus on items of known or expected public concern and the significant potential impacts of the Project and the methods proposed to address them. It shall also address outstanding issues and the strategies proposed to address them. The Executive Summary shall form part of the EIS, but it shall also be made available as a separate document.	75	1	1	-	v to lv	Also included in Tier 2, Volume 11 with the full set of translated summaries.
4.6.2	Popular Summary (in English and Inuktitut)	The Popular Summary shall have the same general structure and objectives as the Executive Summary, but it shall be written in non-technical language and shall include such things as a glossary and additional explanatory text to assist non-specialists in appreciating the content of the EIS as a whole. Maps indicating major project components including shipping route(s) and the potentially affected communities should be included, and presented in English and Inuktitut. The Popular Summary shall form part of the EIS, but it shall also be made available as a separate document.	76	1	1	-	ix to lv	An English-Inuktitut glossary supports Tier 1, Volume 1, including the summaries, and it is presented in Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1G. This glossary is also found in Tier 1, Volume 11 to support the executive, popular and volume summaries in English and Inuktitut. Maps showing major project components and potentially affected communities were added to the popular summary in the revised Tier 1, Volume 1 document.
4.7	Translation	In addition to the Executive Summary, Popular Summary and Glossary, being presented in English and Inuktitut within the EIS, the summary for each thematic volume shall also be translated into Inuktitut. Maps shall indicate common and accepted place-names usually referred to by the local populations in their own language, in addition to their official toponyms, especially where traditional Inuit place-names have been made official through the process outlined in Section 33.9 of the NLCA.	77	2	11		entire document	Volume 11 contains the English and Inuktitut glossary, executive and popular summaries and summaries for Tier 2, Volumes 2 to 10.
5.1	Proponent Introduction	The Proponent shall identify itself and explain current and proposed ownership of rights and interests in the Project, operational arrangements, and corporate and management structures. It shall specify the mechanisms used to ensure that corporate policies are respected. It shall present its environmental policy and shall specify whether and how it applies to all businesses for which it has an operating responsibility, to employees, to contractors, to subcontractors and to suppliers. It shall also describe its reporting systems. Furthermore, the Proponent shall provide complete contact information, including telephone and fax numbers, postal and email addresses, and shall include, where necessary, separate addresses for corporate and operations (or other relevant) offices.	78	1	1	1.5 to 1.6	9 to 14	Environment Policy - Tier 1 Volume 1 Appendix 1C.
		The Proponent shall describe its past and/or present experience in exploration, mining (open-pit and underground), transportation networks involving air shipping, marine shipping, winter and all-weather road components and transportation of radioactive materials.	79	1	1	1.6.4.1	13 to 14	Corporate experience and operational record.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Its record of compliance with governmental policies and regulations pertaining to environmental and socio-economic issues in past operations;	80	1	1	1.6.4.3	14 to 15	
		Operation safety, major accidents, spills and emergencies, and corresponding responses;	81	1	1	1.6.4.3	14 to 15	
		Its record in honouring commitments on environmental and socio-economic matters in the event of planned or premature mine closure, whether temporary or permanent, or due to change of ownership;	82	1	1	1.6.4.4	16	
		Relations with Aboriginal peoples, including prior experience with any Impact and Benefits Agreements if appropriate;	83	1	1	1.6.4.5	16 to 17	
		Operations in Arctic and Sub-arctic regions;	84	1	1	1.6.4.7	18	
		Its record in incorporating environmental and socio-economic considerations into construction, operations, maintenance, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post-closure; and	85	1	1	1.6.4.6	17 to 18	
		Corrective actions undertaken in the past, distinguishing between those taken voluntarily and those taken at the insistence of a third party.	86	1	1	1.6.4.3	14 to 15	
		The Proponent shall identify and describe any obligations or requirements that it must meet to post a bond or other forms of financial security to ensure payment of compensation in the event of accidents that directly or indirectly result in major damage by the Project to the environment, as well as to cover the cost of planned or premature closure, whether temporary or permanent. The Proponent shall provide information on the current status of Project financing, and financial preparedness to meet the requirements for reclamation and security should the Project proceed.	87	2	2	13.8	13-13	Financial assurance. Regulatory bodies in the text are the Nunavut Water Board and the land holders (Kivalliq Inuit Association and Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada). Refer to item 16 under Guideline 3.1.
		If the Proponent does not have prior experience in exploration, mining, or transportation networks, particularly for this region, discussion should include how the experience will be obtained (e.g., other northern mines) and it shall explain the safeguards that it intends to put in place to compensate for that lack.	88	1	1	1.6.4.7	18	
5.2	Regulatory Regime	The Proponent shall present its understanding of the regulatory regime in which it would be operating by identifying the requirements of all relevant federal, territorial, and local environmental and socio-economic standards, laws, regulations, policies, guidelines and fiscal regimes relating to Project approval, construction, operations, maintenance and monitoring, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post-closure activities.	89	2	2	2	2-1 to 2-23	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		This section should also explain how the requirements would be met and what specific governmental permits and approvals would be required.	90	2	2	2.3	2-7 to 2-23	
		A list of currently held and required permits and licences, including dates of issue and expiry (as applicable), shall be appended. Requirements imposed by Article 12 of the NLCA may be excluded from this discussion.	91	2	2	2.3.5.8	2-22 to 2-23	Table 2.3-4
		The Proponent should also include a discussion of any steps it proposes to take to ensure it meets its Project related tax obligations (including fuel and payroll taxes) with the Government of Nunavut (GN).	92	2	2	18.5	18-12	
				Addendum		5.1		
		The Proponent should, if applicable, also provide any relevant non-confidential information regarding its relationship with the GN in terms of the optional fuel-rebate program.	93	Addendum		5.2		AREVA has not initiated a Development Partnership Agreement with the Government of Nunavut at the time of the DEIS submission and therefore is not eligible for the optional fuel-rebate program at this time.
5.3	Regional Context	The Proponent shall describe in general terms the regional biophysical and socio-economic environments of the Kivalliq Region and Nunavut as a whole, including: ecological land classifications, ecological processes and relationships, the location of other base and precious metal finds and other existing and potential developments, and current and future land use plans.	94	1	1	7.1	74	Summary
				2	4 to 9	various		Existing conditions summarized in each Tier 2 document. In particular, ecological land classification addressed in Tier 2, Volume 6, Section 6.3.2.1, Page 6-16 to 6-17 and existing socioeconomic environment summarized in Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 5, Pages 5-1 to 5-8. Refer to Guideline 8.0 for more detail on baseline conditions presented in Tier 3 documents. Ecological or socioeconomic context is considered in the determination of significance where appropriate - see Methodology Environmental Effects Criteria in Tier 2, Volume 4 to 8, Section 3.2.
				1	1B			Cumulative Effects - Project Inclusion List and Far Future Scenario. Considered in cumulative effects assessments in Tier 2, Volume 4 to 9.
				2	3	3	3-1 to 3-60	Current land use
				2	2	2.3.3	2-15 to 2-16	Land use plans
5.4	Land Tenure	The Proponent shall delineate on a map of suitable scale the legal boundaries of any areas to which it will acquire rights through lease or other tenure arrangements, including Crown land, Inuit Owned Land, and Commissioner's land.	95	2	2	2.2 and 2.3.5.1	2-2 to 2-5 and 2-19. Figures 2.2-1 (land tenure of mine site) and 2.3-1 (land tenure of mine site and potential access road options)	Figure 2.3-1. Project Components on IOL - illustrates lease areas and three potential road options as they occur on either IOL-Surface or IOL-Surface and Subsurface with remaining land Crown. No Project components are located on Commissioner's Land (Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 2.3.5.7, Page 2-22)
				Addendum		4.1		Lease agreements and proposed road routes that would require a right-of-way agreement are shown as they occur on Inuit-Owned Land or Crown Land. No Project components on Commissioner's Land.
		It shall further describe those areas by providing such information as file numbers, start and end dates, fees, name of right holder, renewals, etc.	96	2	2	2.2	2-2 to 2-5	Table 2.2-1
5.5	Analysis of Need and Purpose	General feasibility from an economic perspective, including how this Project will benefit communities in Nunavut, either directly or indirectly;	97	1	1	1.3.1	4 to 5	Refer to Guideline 8.2 for more detailed referencing related to benefits.
		An assessment of the longer term strategic implications of the Project, and how it may affect or lend to transportation networks (existing and proposed) in Nunavut;	98	1	1	1.3.1	5	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Identification of past, current and potential future users of the LSA, RSA, and project infrastructure, including commercial, government, public, and private; and	99	1	1	1.3.1	5	
		An analysis of the overall net benefit of the Project in terms of Nunavut and of Canada as a whole, which includes considerations that are not related to economics.	100	1	1	1.3.1	6 to 7	
		Discussions addressing the above (4) points shall be supported by an analysis of the positive and negative social and economic effects on existing industries, markets, and communities over the life of the Project.	101	1	1	1.3.1	4 to 7	
		This analysis should also indicate the distribution and magnitude of benefits and/or losses to specific socio-economic groups in the relevant study area.	102	1	1	1.3.1	4 to 7	
6.1	Project Design	An explanation of how the biophysical environment has influenced the design of the Project. This should include consideration of relevant geographical, geological, meteorological, hydrological, and oceanographic conditions. This discussion should also include current land use activities;	103	2	2	4.1 to 4.4	4-1 to 4-25	Identifies information obtained from stakeholders on the biophysical environment, as well as environmental design features (i.e., section 4.4.1) that were taken into consideration during Project design. Further references provided below.
				3	2A	3 to 15	19 to 82	Provides details regarding alternatives considered during Project design.
				3	2E	4 to 5	2 to 12	Identifies topographical gradients, drainage areas, and stream flow paths taken into consideration at the mine site locations, as well as design and location of freshwater diversion channels to divert water around the Project while maintaining within the existing natural drainage.
				3	2G	2.1.3 to 2.2.3	4 to 11	Provides road design strategies for different terrain types, as well as identifies where different road construction practices will need to be implemented due to the terrain type crossed by the proposed road alignment.
				3	2J	5.1 to 5.2	5-1 to 5-4	Marine shipping will only occur during the open water period, with navigation through Chesterfield Narrows to occur during high tide.
				3	2K	2.1.6 to 2.1.8	7 to 13	Meteorological and geographical parameters taken into consideration when designing the proposed winter road route.
				3	2L	2.3 to 2.5	3 to 46	Meteorological and geographical parameters taken into consideration when designing the proposed all season road routes.
				3	2O	2.3.1	4	Topography taken into consideration for the proposed airstrip location.
				3	5F	5	5-1 to 5-7	Geological testing to determine COPC concentrations and the potential for arsenic leaching issues from ore body and wasterock.
				3	5J	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-8	Modeling completed to determine how geology, permafrost, and climate change would influence the tailings management facility so that design criteria could be addressed.
				3	5K	n/a	2 to 9	Climate change and meteorological data used to determine the water balance at Pointer Lake and Judge Sissons Lake.
				3	7B	2	1 to 9	Oceanic and geoacoustic properties taken into consideration to determine the effects of noise generated by marine shipping would have on aquatic mammals so that mitigation measures can be applied to reduce Project effects.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		A discussion on global climate change that must describe and assess, on the basis of current knowledge, how the potential of climate change could affect permafrost and soils with high ice content, the hydrological regime, the groundwater regime, as well as marine ice flow regimes, and the long-term impacts of such changes on the Project. In addition, the Proponent shall identify the Project sensitivity to changes in specific climate-related parameters	104	2	6	7.5.3	7-26 to 7-27	Predicted climate change effects on permafrost and terrain stability
				2	6	8.5.3	8-25	Predicted climate change effects on soils.
				3	4D	3 to 5	34 to 100	
				3	5D	4	4-1 to 4-4	Groundwater flow model taking into consideration the loss of permafrost conditions due to climate change and how that would affect the groundwater regime and tailings.
				3	5G	3.3	3 to 4	Discusses the potential effects of climate change on mine rock.
				3	5G	3.10	7 to 8	
				3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	Potential effects of climate change on tailings.
				3	5K	n/a	n/a	Technical memorandum that includes modeling of potential climate change effects on hydrology.
		The Proponent should design and apply multiple scenarios on impacts assessment, where these scenarios span the range of possible future climates, rather than designing and applying a single "best guess" scenario (EC, 2007). It is recommended that the range of future climates considered by the Proponent include scenarios used in the Arctic Climate Impact Assessment report (ACIA, 2005) as well as those in the relevant Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change assessments for polar regions (IPCC, 2007);	105	3	4D	3 to 5	34 to 100	
				3	5D	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-4	
				3	5K	n/a	n/a	Technical memorandum
		A discussion of how design, engineering, and management plans will maintain/enhance the existing eco-systemic integrity, focusing on various wildlife habitats, including freshwater habitat, marine habitat, and terrestrial habitat;	106	2	2	17	17-1 to 17-9	
		A discussion of how design, engineering, management and monitoring plans will minimize radiation exposure of the environment generally and to caribou specifically;	107	2	2	15	15-1 to 15-14	
		A discussion of how the Proponent has applied the precautionary principle in its Project planning, design and management;	108	2	2	4	4-1 to 4-26	
		A discussion of how potential radiation doses to workers and the public under both normal operations and potential accident and malfunction situations have influenced the design of the Project;	109	2	2	15	15-1 to 15-14	
				2	8	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-30	
				2	10	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-34	
				3	8B	2 to 6	2-1 to 6-1	
		How potential impacts to wildlife (e.g., caribou and peregrine falcons) have influenced the design of the Project especially indicating methods to minimize impacts to wildlife, including the geographical location of project components. Special attention should be paid to the influence of peregrine falcon habitat on the selection of landfarms, borrow pits and quarry sites;	110	2	6	13 to 16	13-1 to 16-26	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		How regional socio-economic conditions have influenced the Project design. For example, how local preferences and labour capacity, have influenced the design of work rotations, pace of construction, employment policy, etc.	111	2	9 - Part 1	6 to 11	6-1 to 11-10	
		How project design, particularly project infrastructure and site preparation, has been influenced by the distribution of archaeological resources and sites used for harvesting of wildlife and quarrying of soapstone;	112	2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
		How public consultation and TK have influenced the planning and design of the Project; and	113	2	2	4.2	4-2 to 4-11	
		The considerations for future development.	114	2	2	19	19-1 to 19-2	
6.2	Project Phases	The Proponent is required to present an overall development plan which describes the Project development phases (site preparation, construction, operation, maintenance, any potential modifications, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure), relevant timeframes, works and undertakings associated with each phase.	115	2	2	4 to 13	4-1 to 13-13	
		The plan must also include consideration for temporary closure, or care and maintenance in the possibility that operations come to an unforeseen pause.	116	2	2	13.8	13-13	
		The Proponent should also clarify all associated monitoring and/or mitigation plans to be implemented in each phase to eliminate or minimize adverse effects that might occur at various project stages for each Project element.	117	2	2	5 to 17	5-1 to 17-9	
6.3	Future Development	The Proponent shall evaluate any foreseeable expansions of the current Project, the needs of required infrastructure, and associated eco-systematic and socio-economic impacts. The Proponent shall also evaluate the potential for development of additional ore deposits in the Project area in accordance with previous and current exploration activities. Such an evaluation should be based on the Proponent's business strategic plan for the Project, other predictions and the development realized by projects of a similar nature.	118	2	2	19	19-1 to 19-2	
		the Proponent shall discuss how any foreseeable future development scenarios have been taken into consideration when designing the infrastructure and ancillary utilities for the Project.	119	2	2	19	19-1 to 19-2	See Guideline 7.11 for related references.
				2	2	20	20-1 to 20-10	The assessment case considers a 25 year operating life rather than the project case of 14 years. Designing and assessing for the extended life of project case considers this guideline.
		The Proponent's assessment of cumulative impacts of the Project shall also include the future development scenarios as outlined above.	120	2	2	19	19-1 to 19-2	See Guideline 7.11 for related references.
6.4	Alternatives	The EIS shall include an explicit analysis of all alternative means of carrying out the Project components, including a "no-go" alternative, the identification and application of criteria used to determine the technical feasibility and economic viability of the alternatives to the Project (e.g., transportation, natural, social, economic and cultural environment).	121	1	1	1.3.2	7 to 8	"No-go" alternative

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		This analysis must be done to a level of detail which is sufficient to allow the NIRB and the public to compare the Project with the alternatives in terms of the economic costs and the environmental, social and economic impacts and benefits.	122	3	2A	1 to 15	1 to 82	
		The Proponent must include reasons for selection of the Project as the preferred alternative, and the reasons for rejection of other alternatives.	123	3	2A	1 to 15	1 to 82	
		Through the course of its alternative assessment, if the preferred alternative changes, the Proponent should consult with the NIRB to determine whether this proposed change would result in a change to the scope of the Project as filed with the Board.	124	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		The EIS shall present alternatives for all Project components with a focus on the following project elements:	125	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Transportation of uranium concentrate (or more commonly known as yellowcake) from the Kiggavik site, including a “no road development” option;	126	3	2A	13	69 to 72	
		The location of the Baker Lake Dock and Storage Facility;	127	3	2A	12	63 to 68	
		The access road from Baker Lake to the Kiggavik site including the winter road option and the all-weather road option with routing options and road use after decommissioning;	128	3	2A	10	52 to 56	
				3	2K	1 to 3	1 to 17	
				3	2L	1 to 3	1 to 47	
		Accessing the uranium ore deposit under the northern edge of Andrew Lake;	129	3	2A	7	36 to 42	
		The marine shipping route, including different marine shipping options for bringing in supplies to the Kiggavik site via the port of Churchill or via Chesterfield inlet and provide an estimate of cost variance for these alternate systems. In addition, the evaluation of alternatives shall include a comparison of the economic and social benefits for marine trans-shipment via Churchill vs. trans-shipment via Chesterfield Inlet;	130	3	2A	14	73 to 80	The capital and operating costs are considered relatively for each alternative, including those specific to Churchill and Chesterfield, in Tier 3, Appendix 2A, Attachment K, Table 24, Page 79. Attachment K includes 36 social evaluation criteria considered under the broader categories of a) socioeconomics, b) socio-cultural and c) public acceptability. Many criteria did not differ between alternatives (e.g. ice fishing, archaeological sites, public programs, etc.) but employment, fishing territories, canoeing and hunting tourism, industrial, light industrial, commercial retail, visual (considered under Physical Environment category) and public acceptability were considered social criteria for the marine alternatives. For a breakdown on considerations in each criteria please see Tier 3, Appendix 2A, Table 3 on Page 10.
		Diesel power generation, including solar energy, wind energy, hydro and geothermal energy, etc.;	131	3	2A	3	19 to 24	Attachment A (7 pages) provides supporting detail to assessment. Assessment includes evaluation of viable diesel and wind alternatives.
				Addendum		6.1.1		Screening of solar, hydro and geothermal as viable alternatives
		Closure and reclamation options;	132	3	2A	15	81 to 82	
		Mine waste management;	133	3	2A	6	34 to 35	Selection based on operational experience and best practice.
				Addendum		6.1.2		Extended discussion on use of best practice, when based on operational experience, as an end point (or tested) alternatives assessment.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Tailings and waste rock storage alternatives;	134	3	2A	9	47 to 51	
				3	5J	2	2-1 to 2-10	
		Methods for treatment of mill and waste water effluent; and	135	3	2A	5	29 to 33	
		Methods for mine de-watering.	136	3	2A	7	36 to 42	
				3	2I	4.2.4	4-3 to 4-4	Kiggavik mine water management
				3	2I	5.2.1	5-2 to 5-3	Sissons mine water management
				3	5E	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-1	Modeling to predict mine water inflows.
		When the Proponent assesses the economic viability for each alternative option, due consideration must be given to the vulnerability of the arctic ecosystem, as well as the potential for extension of the mine life and/or increased uranium ore production rates. The criteria used to evaluate alternative means should reflect the potential concern for both the short-term (during construction and operations) and long-term (after decommissioning and reclamation) physical-chemical stability and environmental impacts of the Project. It should also include radiological doses to workers and the public.	137	3	2A	2	8 to 18	
		Also, the associated cumulative effects of each option should be discussed, in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 7.11</u> , particularly the potential for cumulative impacts on the marine ecosystem and other traditional harvesting activities. In addition to CEA, alternatives assessment shall also include the following aspects: baseline data, VECs and VSECs, and assessment boundaries.	138	3	2A	2	9 to 14	In particular see Tier 2, Volume 6, Section 13.2 for cumulative effects assessment regarding caribou and muskox and consideration of all access road alternatives. See Guideline 2.4 and associated addendum text on use of precautionary principle (e.g. assessing worst case road alternative). All potentially viable alternatives considered in alternatives assessment, refer to Tier 3, Appendix 2A, Section 2.1 Page 8 for alternatives initially considered but rejected for sound technical, economic or environmental reasons. See Table 3: Typical project environmental and social impact assessment checklist (Tier 3, Appendix 2A, Page 10). Baseline data, VCs and assessment boundaries are considered for each alternative within the criteria as applicable.
				3	2A	14	73 to 80	
		public opinions and preferences shall also be taken into consideration as a criterion in the assessment all the alternative options. Therefore, the alternative analyses shall include a discussion on how public consultations by the Proponent have influenced the Project planning, and how public preferences have been considered by the Proponent in determining the preferred project alternatives.	139	3	2A	2.5.2	17	
6.5	Economic and Employment Information	the EIS shall include a description on the economic and employment aspects of the Project, including	140	2	2	18	18-1 to 18-13	
		Capital costs, estimated operating costs, and the total expected revenues (current market values);	141	2	2	18.5	18-12	
		The number of person years of work, broken down by life cycle stage;	142	2	2	18.1	18-1	
		The number and types of jobs and required skills (using a recognized classification system) including training requirements for each position;	143	2	2	18.2	18-2 to 18.10	Section 18.2.1 describes specific types of training to be carried out.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Contracting and procurement information including, if known, a breakdown of the number and types of jobs that will be done by contractors and what the contractor obligations to employees will be;	144	2	2	18.4	18-11	
		Estimation of the number of jobs to be created directly and indirectly by the Project, with consideration of local business and supplying contracting;	145	2	2	18.2.6	18-10	
		Worker housing situations including number of workers expected to be residing onsite or in workers' camp(s), on-site services and facilities for workers; transportation to work and proposed work schedule;	146	2	2	18.3.1	18-11	
		Discussion of the commuting arrangements for local hired workers, especially those who live in the communities without proposed direct air transport to mine sites and how the Proponent plans to support the fly-in/fly-out workforce with in-community liaison workers;	147	2	2	18.1.1	18-1	
		Expectations and perceptions to employment at the Project by the residents in the Project RSA; and	148	2	2	18.1.1	18-1 to 18-2	
		Information on benefits that might be expected by employees and whether these benefits will extend to contractor employees (e.g., training, skill enhancement, cultural support, wellness program).	149	2	2	18.3	18-10	
				3	9C	6	6-1 to 6-3	Further details on employee benefits defined at FEIS submission and further detail at licensing. Some benefits likely to be negotiated as part of the IIBA (see Guideline 8.2.5 for related detail).
6.6	Detailed Project Proposal Description	The Proponent shall describe the Project components and all activities associated with each in a systematic way. The description shall encompass all phases of development in sufficient detail to allow the Proponent to predict potential adverse environmental effects and address public concerns about the Project; from site preparation through to construction, operations, maintenance, any potential modifications and/or expansions that may be required during the operations phase based on exploration results, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post closure activities.	150	2	2	13.8	13.13	Temporary closure. See also Guideline 9.6.1 for related detail.
				2	2	4.5	4.26 - 5.3 - 5.4 - 12.3 - 13.5	The key project phases and the anticipated project schedule is shown on page 4.26.
		The description must include an approximate timeline for each Project component and all activities associated with each component, if applicable.	151	2	2	5.3	5-3 to 5-4	Mining schedule
				2	2	12.1	12-3	Table 12.1.1 - Construction activities in each year of construction. More specific information regarding timeline for construction activities (e.g., winter road, all-season road, airstrip, dewatering structure, etc.) are included in the corresponding Tier 3 technical appendices.
				2	2	13.4	13-5	Table 13.4.1 - Decommissioning activities and corresponding timeline
				2	2	18.2	18-2 to 18-4	Human resources development and training activities and corresponding timeline are summarized in section 18.2.1.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The description should also include changes that would occur in the vicinity as a consequence of mining the uranium deposit.	152	2	2	5.4.2.1	5-6 to 5-7	
				2	2	5.4.2.5	5-10	
				2	2	5.4.2.9	5-12	
				2	2	5.4.5	5-16	
				2	2	5.5.2.6 and 5.5.2.7	5-26 to 5-27	
		Where specific codes of practice, guidelines and policies apply to items to be addressed, in particular if involving thresholds and quantitative limits to be applied, those documents must be cited and may be included as appendices to the EIS.	153	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Cited and/or included as appropriate
		For greater clarity, the detailed description of Project components and activities, where appropriate, should cross-reference the impact assessment, environmental management and overall development plan sections of the EIS.	154	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
6.6.1	Kiggavik and Sissons Mine Sites							
6.6.1.1	Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	The Proponent shall describe the uranium ore resources at the Kiggavik and Sissons mine sites, including	155	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Deposit locations, including detailed maps of the mine site areas;	156	2	2	5.4 to 5.5	5-4 to 5-37	
		Detailed structural geology maps;	157	3	5B	4	4-1 to 4-18	
		The lithology and mineralogy in the Project area;	158	3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	
		Presence of ice lenses and implications to the Project;	159	3	5B	5	5-1 to 5-4	Ground temperature data which would influence the occurrence of ice lenses.
				3	5G	1 to 5	1 to 22	The objectives of the assessment are to: 1) assess the thermal regime during the construction of the wasterock piles; 2) investigate whether persistent frozen ground conditions (permafrost) can be developed within the piles; and 3) estimate the rate of percolation through the pile and the covered TMF under unfrozen conditions.
				3	5J	4	4-1 to 4-7	The potential for ice lenses to form in the tailings.
				3	6A	4 to 5	4-1 to 5-2	Ground ice and shallow thermal conditions.
		§ Fractures and their implications to the Project;	160	3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	
		§ Types of the deposits and associated bedrocks;	161	3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	
		§ Average and range of ore grades estimated for the uranium deposits;	162	2	2	5.1	5-1	
		§ Nature, depth, and thickness of the ore deposits to be mined;	163	3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	
		§ The mineralogy and geochemistry of ore and waste rock including radiological characteristics, metal/metalloid content and acid generating potential; and	164	3	5F	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-6	
		Ore body delineation.	165	3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	See figures 4.2-2 to 4.2-22

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
6.6.1.2	Mining, Transport and Processing	The Proponent shall describe the ore mining, transport and processing associated with the Project, using maps and diagrams whenever applicable	166	2	2	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-17	
		§ A mining plan indicating the sequence of development for the proposed open pits (Main Zone, East Zone, Center Zone and Andrew Lake) and underground mine (End Grid);	167	2	2	5.3	5-2 to 5-4	
		§ Describe the open pits and underground mine design and operation;	168	2	2	5.4 and 5.5	5-4 to 5-37	
		§ Describe the hydrogeological conditions (i.e., permeability of geological formations, hydraulic head and groundwater flow direction) of the open pits and the underground mine, including estimates of the variance in permeability and groundwater flow, and implications of geological anomalies such as fault zones, weak rock formations or areas of higher than expected groundwater flow on the design of the open pits and underground mining facilities;	169	3	5B	8	8-1 to 8-9	
				3	5D	2	2-1 to 2-10	
				3	5E	2 to 3	2-1 to 3-4	
		§ Discussion on how permafrost conditions (seasonal thawing, taliks, degradation due to mining disturbances) were considered in the design of the open pits and underground mining facilities;	170	2	2	5.4 to 5.5	5-6 to 5-36	
				3	5D	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-4	
				3	5E	2	2-1 to 2-7	
		§ Stability analysis of the pit slopes and underground mine works and provision of adequate ground control measures where necessary;	171	2	2	5.4.2.1	5-6 to 5-7	
				2	2	5.5.2.1	5-22 to 5-24	
				2	2	5.5.3.2	5-30 to 5-31	
		§ Design of the impoundment/retention structures and measures for seepage control;	172	3	2D	5	13 to 16	Ore and special waste pads design, as well as drainage pond designs.
				3	2E	4 to 6	2 to 15	Freshwater diversion and waste rock collection channel designs
				3	2F	4	11 to 13	Andrew Lake dewatering structure design
		§ Design of the mine ventilation for the underground mine;	173	2	2	5.5.3.5	5-32 to 5-34	
		§ Daily and yearly average extraction rate(s) and quantities of ore;	174	2	2	5.3	5-2 to 5-4	Table 5.3.1 - yearly average extraction and production rates and quantities of ore
				Addendum		6.2		Daily average extraction rates based on yearly average provided.
		§ Cut-off grades, in percent of uranium for ore, mineralized low grade material and non-mineralized material, based on current economic conditions or reasoned projections;	175	2	2	6.3 and 6.4	6-3 to 6-6	
				3	5F	6	6-1 to 6-6	
		§ Means of drilling, blasting, extraction, loading and transport of ore;	176	2	2	5	5-1 to 5-37	
				3	2B	4 to 6	14 to 35	
		§ Design, location and capacity of run-of mine stockpile (if any), ore stockpile and waste rock stockpile facilities;	177	2	2	6	6-6 to 6-8	
				3	2D	5	13 to 16	
		§ Dust suppression technologies and dust suppressants to be used in mining, loading, transport, storage, crushing and other processes where dust might be generated;	178	2	2	5.4.2.8	5-12	
				2	2	7.4.1, 7.5.1	7-3, 7-7	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ A review of similar operations elsewhere in similar settings, with a discussion of the results of research on the long-term stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials, as well as the implications to Project planning and design;	179	3	5F	8.3.2	8-5 to 8-6	
				3	5I	2	1 to 9	
				3	5J	4	4-1 to 4-11	
		§ Measures and plans to control natural hazards and/or mitigate their impacts on the Project, such as rock falls and collapses, extreme climate events, and other geological or geomorphological events (e.g., storm, flooding, and earthquake);	180	2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	
		§ Provide a comprehensive description of the proposed mill design, including:	181	2	2	7	7-1 to 7-17	
		o Facilities and structures	182	2	2	7.4	7-3 to 7-6	
		o Mill process and operations	183	2	2	7.5	7-6 to 7-11	
		o Reagents used	184	2	2	7.6	7-11 to 7-14	
		o Water management strategies, including methods to maximize water reuse and minimize takings of natural waters	185	2	2	7.7	7-14 to 7-17	
		o Radiation protection measures	186	2	2	15	15-1 to 15-14	
6.6.1.3	Ore Stockpile Facilities	The Proponent shall present, in connection with its Ore Storage Management Plan, details on the ore stockpile facilities associated with the Project, using maps and diagrams whenever applicable, including the following	187	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Anticipated quantities and grade of ore extracted, including daily and yearly average extraction rate(s);	188	2	2	5.3	5-2 to 5-4	Table 5.3.1 - yearly average extraction and production rates and quantities of ore
				Addendum		6.2		Daily average extraction rates based on yearly average provided.
		§ Description of ore handling, including the design, locations and capacities of the stockpiles sites. The Proponent shall include references to similar operations in comparable conditions, applicable modelling information, and the results of research on the long-term thermal stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials;	189	2	2	5.5.2.4	5-25	
				3	2D	5	13 to 16	
				3	2H	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-6	
		§ Description of the physical and chemical stability of the ore material to be store, with regard to the long-term acid-generation and metal leaching (ML) potential of the ore material. Consideration should be given to the latest monitoring results from mines in the same general climatic conditions;	190	2	2	5.4.2.7	5-11 to 5-12	Description of the ore stockpile area, as well as management of drainage.
				3	2D	5	13-16	Information on ore pad design, including physical stability
				3	2H	4.2	4-1 to 4-3	Estimated ore stockpile runoff and drainage quality.
		§ Provide radioactive characteristics of ore material and include means to minimize loss to the environment by wind and other means, and does estimates for workers in the vicinity of the ore stockpiles; and	191	2	8	6	6-1 to 6-64	Project effects of worker exposure to radioactivity.
				3	4D	4 to 5	57 to 100	Air Dispersion assessment that provides information about air emission sources and rates, including radioactive elements and metals in the ore.
		Explanation of the relationship between the timing of acid generation and permafrost encapsulation in cold weather conditions, with consideration for potential climate change.	192	2	2	5.4.2.7	5-11 to 5-12	
6.6.1.4	Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	The Proponent shall present the details on all the water supply and water treatment facilities associated with the Project, including the facilities at the mine site(s) and the Baker Lake dock site. The Proponent should include the following:	193	2	2	9	9-1 to 9-28	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Identification and description of water supply sources (water bodies and/or watercourses) and intake sources and facilities, and projections of volumes of water required from each source;	194	2	2	9.5 to 9.6	9-11 to 9-28	
		§ Description of water uses including the camp sites, open pit mines, underground mine, dock facility, mill process facility, winter roads, dust suppression, firefighting reserves, workshops and maintenance facilities as well as drilling activities, etc.;	195	2	2	9.2	9-5	
		§ Description of water treatment process methods for all fresh water use (i.e., mill process and domestic water), including the design of the facility(ies);	196	2	2	9.5.3	9-14 to 9-22	
				2	2	9.6.2	9-24 to 9-28	
		§ Discussion on the plans to convert East Pit into a storage reservoir, including water sources, diversion methods, estimated volume and use of water from reservoir;	197	2	2	5.4.3 to 5.4.4	5-13 to 5-15	Design will meet the DFO Freshwater Intake End-of-Pipe Fish Screen Guidelines.
		§ Design features to prevent the entrapment of fish at water intakes, on-site use, storage and final discharge to the environment; and	198	2	2	2.3.1.2	2-11	
				2	2	9.5 to 9.6	9-11 to 9-28	
		Description of the facilities for washing mine trucks and other equipment, as well as any treatment of water used for such activities.	199	2	2	5.4.2.3 to 5.4.2.4	5-8 to 5-9	
6.6.1.5	Natural Drainage Diversion	The Proponent shall present, in connection with its Site Water Management Plan, the details on any required alteration of drainage patterns and diversions, including the following	200	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Refer to Guideline 9.4.3 for details and references related to the Site Water Management Plan.
		§ Description of any planned alteration of drainage patterns and/or diversions of natural drainage from mine site and Project facilities, and estimation of the flows to be diverted;	201	2	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-10	
				2	2	12.8.1	12-14 to 12-15	
				3	2E	4 to 8	2 to 25	
		§ Discussion of measures to prevent or mitigate sedimentation within these diverted flows;	202	2	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-10	
				2	2	12.8.1	12-14 to 12-15	
				3	2E	4 to 8	2 to 25	
		§ Discussion of potential challenges anticipated in constructing drainage diversions including seasonal effects (e.g., melting ice lenses); and	203	2	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-10	
				2	2	12.8.1	12-14 to 12-15	
				3	2E	4 to 8	2 to 25	
		Discussion of the potential for mobilizing sediments, generating erosion and disturbances to terrain.	204	2	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-10	
				2	2	12.8.1	12-14 to 12-15	
				3	2E	4 to 8	2 to 25	
6.6.1.6	Mine De-Watering	The Proponent shall present, in connection with its Site Water Management Plan, the details on mine de-watering required for the Project, including the following	205	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Refer to Guideline 9.4.3 for details and references related to the Site Water Management Plan.
		§ Description of proposed de-watering methods and design of the mine water handling system for the open pits and underground mine including a discussion of the potential uses for the mine water;	206	2	2	9.5 to 9.6	9-11 to 9-28	
				3	2I	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-6	
		§ Description of proposed de-watering methods for Andrew Lake including a discussion of the potential uses for the water;	207	3	2F	4	11 to 13	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Description of proposed geotechnical works, the areas that may be affected, the quantities of bottom sediment requiring disposal, and the proposed disposal methods;	208	2	2F	2 and 3	2 to 10	
		§ Estimates of average mine water volumes, methods used to calculate volumes, and discussion of potential uses for mine water;	209	2	2	9.5 to 9.6	9-11 to 9-28	
				3	5E	3	3-1 to 3-4	
		§ Prediction of the maximum inflow into the open pits and the underground mine during mining including estimates of variance and likelihood of estimates. The pumping capacity should be designed by taking into consideration the predicted maximum inflow. Measures for controlling the inflow, where necessary, should be discussed and the groundwater monitoring program should be described; and	210	3	5E	2 to 3	2-1 to 3-4	
		§ Anticipated salinity and general characterization of each pit water including estimates of the variance of water quality.	211	2	2	9.5.3	9-14 to 9-22	
2	2			9.6.2	9-24 to 9-28			
6.6.2	Baker Lake Dock Site and Storage Facility	The Proponent shall provide the following information regarding Project components and activities for the proposed Baker Lake Dock Site and Storage Facility, with site maps and diagrams and general arrangement drawings provided for reference purposes where deemed useful:	212	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion of how the precautionary approach has been incorporated into the design of dock facility, to account for the challenges of the Project area including considerations for extreme temperatures, ice thickness, seismic hazards, water level change, etc. in the layout and structure of various facilities and design features;	213	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		§ Discussion of the study results related to bathymetry, rock and sediment geotechnical properties, and sediment thickness and quality for the proposed dock site;	214	3	2A	12	63 to 68	Alternatives assessment for dock site location.
				3	2J	7	7-1	See Attachment A - Chart No. 5626
				3	6A	4.3	4-8 to 4-10	Geotechnical conditions in the dock site area
		§ Discussion on how annual rebound influencing water depth, and the ice shifting on Baker Lake during freeze-up in the fall season, winter season and break-up in the spring season will affect the design and usage of the dock facility;	215	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		§ Description of all facilities proposed to be constructed at the dock facility, including discussion on the wharf storage facility, temporary administration facility, land-based or water-based navigational aids, etc.;	216	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		§ Details regarding all undertakings/works required to make the selected dock facility accessible for shipping;	217	2	10	12.1	12-1 to 12-4	
				3	2A	12	63 to 68	
		§ Discussion of all potential uses of the dock site and storage facilities, including predicted non-Project and/or private uses;	218	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		§ Description of all facilities associated with the transfer and handling of fuel and any hazardous products;	219	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
				3	2J	7	7-1 to 7-2	
		§ Description of the types and anticipated volumes/quantities of materials and equipment to be transported to and from the dock, including hazardous/dangerous goods cargo;	220	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
3	2J			7	7-1 to 7-2			

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
6.6.3	Transfer Site	§ Description on the communication system and power generation unit; and	221	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		Discussion of plans for dock security management.	222	2	10	10.3.5	10-6 to 10-8	
		The Proponent shall provide the following information regarding Project components and activities for the proposed Transfer Site (Churchill or Chesterfield Inlet) and dock facility, with site maps and diagrams and general arrangement drawings provided for reference purposes where deemed useful:	223	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion of how the precautionary approach has been incorporated into the design of transfer site and dock facility, to account for the challenges of the Project area considerations for extreme temperatures, ice thickness, seismic hazards, sea level change, etc. in the layout and structure of various facilities and design features;	224	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion of the study results related to bathymetry, rock and sediment geotechnical properties, and sediment thickness for the proposed transfer site and dock facility;	225	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion on how tide levels, annual rebound influencing water depth, and the ice shifting in Hudson Bay and Chesterfield Inlet during freeze-up in the fall season, winter season and break-up in the spring season will affect the design and usage of the transfer site and dock facility;	226	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description of all facilities proposed to be constructed at the transfer site area, include estimates of capital cost of developing site facilities;	227	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Details regarding all undertakings/works required to make the selected transfer site accessible for shipping;	228	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion of all potential uses of the transfer site and dock facility, including predicted non-Project and/or private uses;	229	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description of all facilities associated with the transfer and handling of fuel and any hazardous products;	230	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description of the types and anticipated volumes/quantities of materials and equipment to be transported to and from the transfer site, including hazardous/dangerous goods cargo;	231	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description on the communication system and power generation unit;	232	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion of plans for transfer site security management; and	233	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Provide ice free season throughput comparison for transfer systems via Churchill versus the proposed Chesterfield Inlet transfer site. Compare operating costs of the two systems and assess potential benefits to the community of Chesterfield Inlet.	234	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
6.6.4	Waste Management Facilities	The Proponent shall describe the sources, types and quantities of radiological and non-radiological waste predicted to be generated by the Project, and the on-site processes for the collection, handling and disposing of radioactive and non-radioactive wastes to be generated by the Project.	235	2	2	14	14-1 to 14-6	
				3	2S	2	2-1 to 2-5	
				3	2U	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-2	
6.6.4.1	Waste Rock Facilities	§ An inventory of waste rock generated during construction and operation of the Project including; overburden, waste rock, low grade mineralized material, processing wastes, excavated material, and any other related wastes if applicable;	236	2	2	6.2 to 6.5	6-1 to 6-6	
				3	5F	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-6	
		§ Description of overburden and waste rock handling, including the design, locations and capacities of the stockpiles sites, describing the options for each type of waste rock. The Proponent shall include references to similar operations in comparable conditions, applicable modelling information, and the results of research on the long-term thermal stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials;	237	2	2	6	6-1 to 6-8	
				3	5F	5 to 8	5-1 to 8-9	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5H	8 to 9	21 to 27	
				3	5I	2 to 3	1 to 11	
		§ Description of the physical and chemical stability of the types of materials to be stored and those to be used for containment construction, with regard to the long-term acid-generation and metal leaching (ML) potential of the waste rock. Consideration should be given to the latest monitoring results from mines in the same general climatic conditions;	238	2	2	6.5 to 6.7	6-6 to 6-8	
				3	5F	7	7-1 to 7-6	
		§ Details regarding the acid rock drainage (ARD) and ML characterization of waste rock, the method of testing in terms of both static and kinetic tests, the number of samples and sampling protocols, the company and personnel to carry out the tests, and implications to possible use and disposal;	239	2	2	6.1 to 6.3	6-1 to 6-4	
				3	5F	6	6-1 to 6-6	
		§ Define the criteria for waste rock being considered radioactive versus non-radioactive; provide anticipated amounts of radioactive waste rock, and its radioactive characteristics, temporary and future disposal options, including means to minimize loss to the environment by wind and other means, and dose estimates for workers in the vicinity of the radioactive waste rock stockpiles;	240	2	2	6.1 to 6.3	6-1 to 6-4	
				3	5F	6	6-1 to 6-6	
		§ Description, in qualitative and quantitative terms (where appropriate), of the chemistry of frozen groundwater from joints and fractures in the waste rock disposal area; and	241	3	5F	6 to 8	6-1 to 8-9	
				3	6A	4.1 to 4.2	4-1 to 4-8	
		Explanation of the relationship between the timing of acid generation and permafrost encapsulation in cold weather conditions, with consideration for potential climate change.	242	3	5F	7	7-1 to 7-6	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5H	4 to 9	4 to 27	
				3	5I	2 to 3	1 to 11	
6.6.4.2	Tailings Management Facilities	§ Describe the tailings management facilities design;	243	2	2	8	8-1 to 8-12	
				3	5J	3	3-1 to 3-13	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Describe how geotechnical factors, geological characteristics (weak rock formations, fault zones and their hydrogeological characteristics), and permafrost conditions (seasonal thawing, taliks, degradation due to tailings disposal, and long term evolution) were considered in the design of the tailings management facilities;	244	2	2	8	8-1 to 8-12	
				3	5J	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-9	
		§ Describe how the general climate conditions including climate trends were considered in the design of the tailings management facilities (e.g., prevention of ice formation);	245	3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	
		§ Describe the proposed process and operations of the tailings management facilities during both operations and post-closure. The Proponent shall include a contingency plan in the event that discharges from the containment area do not meet licensing criteria;	246	2	2	8.4 to 8.5	8-9 to 8-12	
				2	2	13.4.1	13-7 to 13-9	
				3	2R	3.3	3-4	
				3	5J	7 to 8	7-1 to 8-2	
		§ Describe the tailings chemistry, physical properties (rheology, solid content, consolidation density, slurry temperature, volume estimates), mineralogical and radiological characteristics; and	247	2	2	8.2 to 8.3	8-3 to 8-9	
				3	5J	5 to 6	5-1 to 6-10	
		Discuss methods for controlling and monitoring radon flux from the tailings management facilities.	248	3	5J	2 to 3.1	2-1 to 3-2	
6.6.4.3	Waste Water Treatment Facilities	§ Describe the water treatment process for all major sources of water from the Project, including process effluent, open pit water, underground mine water, site and stockpile drainage/runoff, and sewage/grey waste water;	249	2	2	9.5.3.2	9-15 to 9-19	
				2	2	9.6.2.2	9-24 to 9-26	
		§ Discussion on the treated effluent discharge methods, including the design of the facility, identification of discharge points, the anticipated water quality and quantities to be disposed of, and conservation and recycling methods. Specific mention of modifications relative to operating in arctic conditions should be identified. Include associated implications for regulatory compliance;	250	2	2	9.5.3.4 to 9.5.3.5	9-20 to 9-22	
				2	2	9.6.2.4 to 9.6.2.5	9-28	
		§ Description of proposed sewage/grey water treatment facilities to be used, including a discussion of the technology to be employed, the design and locations of the facilities, point(s) of discharge, solids (sludge) disposal methods, and the quality and quantities to be disposed of, as well as the applicable discharge standards;	251	2	2	14.2.5	14-5 to 14-6	
		§ Contingency measures for the disposal of effluent and sewage/grey water during periods of facility malfunction and/or disturbances, with details regarding the associated disposal and treatment technologies and facilities;	252	2	2	9.5.3.5	9-21 to 9-22	
				2	2	9.6.2.5	9-28	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Description of the receiving environment including the spatial extent and magnitude of alteration of the receiving waters, how the Proponent will ensure non-toxicity, the spatial extent of the mixing zone and modelling predictions for concentrations of all parameters of concern at key points between the discharge point and return to baseline water quality conditions; and	253	2	2	9.5 to 9.6	9-11 to 9-28	The potential effects of treated effluents on the aquatic environment are described, including modeling predictions, in Tier 3, Appendix 8A: ecological and human health risk assessment. Judge Sissons Lake is identified at the key receiving environment and its various segments and mixing zones are well identified in Appendix 8A. The water treatment processes are described in Tier 2 Volume 2 Section 9.
				3	8A	7.2	7-3 to 7-6	
		Description of the on-site processes for the collection, handling and disposing of radioactive and non-radioactive water wastes (including melt water) to be generated by the Project.	254	2	2	9.5.2 to 9.6.2	9-13 to 9-28	
6.6.4.4	Landfill & Landfarms Facilities	§ Research results for effectiveness of similar landfill and landfarm operation facilities in comparable geological regions and climate condition;	255	3	10B	6	6-1	
				Addendum		6.3		Landfarm and landfill effectiveness and viability
		§ Locations of any landfill and landfarm facilities, with estimates of containment capacities, associated design criteria and considerations to minimize impact on the surrounding environment. Include engineering features and facility layout drawings in relation to nearby roads, watercourses and water bodies;	256	3	10B	6	6-1 to 6-2	
				Addendum		6.5.1		Further detail, including facility layout drawings, available at FEIS and licensing. Refer to Addendum timeline for more information.
		§ Inventory of the types and volumes of non-combustible, non-hazardous industrial wastes to be generated and landfilled over the life of the Project;	257	2	2	14.2	14-2 to 14-3	
		§ Inventory of the types and volumes of hydrocarbon contaminated wastes to be generated and landfarmed over the life of the Project;	258	2	2	14.2	14-2 to 14-3	
		§ Description of the proposed collection, handling, storage, treatment, or disposal methods of contaminated ice, snow, soil and/or surface runoff; and	259	2	2	9	9-1 to 9-28	
				2	2	14.2.6	14-6	
		§ The viability of landfarming, given site specific climate and geographic conditions including a discussion on alternatives.	260	See Addendum		6.3		Landfarm and landfill effectiveness and viability
6.6.4.5	Hazardous Waste	§ Inventory of the types and predicted volumes/quantities of hazardous wastes to be generated or produced by the Project activities, including shipping operations;	261	2	2	14.2	14-2 to 14-3	
		§ Description of proposed storage, transport, handling and disposal methods to be employed for hazardous waste generated; and	262	2	2	14.2.3	14-4 to 14-5	
				3	2U	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-2	
		Details regarding the destinations for each type of hazardous waste, including the disposal of containers used to transport or store hazardous materials.	263	2	2	14.2.3	14-4 to 14-5	Refer to Addendum timeline (section 9.1) for additional information on timing of engineering and other detail.
				3	2U	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-2	
6.6.4.6	Camp Waste	§ Description of the facilities, technologies and equipment to be used for incineration of domestic waste;	264	3	2S	1.3	1-3	
		§ Inventory of domestic waste to be incinerated, including both land-based and ship-based generated wastes; and	265	2	2	14.2	14-2 to 14-6	
		§ Methods of disposal of incineration ash.	266	2	2	14.2.1	14-4	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
6.6.5	Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	The Proponent shall describe all ground transportation, and associated facilities both temporary for construction purposes and permanent for operation and maintenance. . Ground transportation includes the all-weather road and/or winter access road, mine hauling roads, site service roads, various access roads, in pit haul roads, other roads used to facilitate maintenance of infrastructure and facilities, etc.	267	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	See Section 10.5.2 for access road to Mushroom Lake and Sissons to Judge Sissons and Kiggavik to Judge Sissons
		The Proponent shall describe the following in connection with the Roads Management Plan, including relevant maps and drawings where useful	268	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Refer to Guideline 9.4.10 for details and references related to the Road Management Plan.
		§ Design specification and features of all ground transportation roads, including construction methods and schedule, laydown areas, temporary works and construction camps, estimates and types of materials required for construction and maintenance, water crossings and diversions of watercourses;	269	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	
				2	2	12.3	12-4 to 12-7	
		§ Description of all water crossings and in-stream works including alternatives, quantity and locations of each kind, and any diversions of watercourses. Survey plans with dimensions indicating depth, width, length, natural obstructions; high and low water marks, shoreline structures and adjacent properties should also be included;	270	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	See section 10.5.2 for access road to Mushroom Lake and Sissons to Judge Sissons and Kiggavik to Judge Sissons. Section 5.3 of Vol 5a - All Weather Road Crossings - regulatory considerations, design rationale, flood frequency, hydraulic parameters,
				2	5	13.6	13-4	Crossings designed to facilitate fish passage
				3	2G	2.2.1 to 2.2.3	9 to 11	Kiggavik to Sissons access road geotechnical route description, terrain dexcription, water crossings, quarry materials.
				3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	All Weather Road Crossings - regulatory considerations, design rationale, flood frequency, hydraulic parameters.
				3	5C	10.2.4	10-31 to 10-34	Streams crossed by proposed road access options.
				3	5L	2.1.5.2	2-8 to 2-14	Fish Habitat Compensation Plan - streams and water courses. Haul road from Sissons to Kiggavik, water intake road from Kiggavik to Siamese Lake, water intake road from Sissons to Mushroom Lake, treated effluent diffuser road from Kiggavik to Judge Sissons Lake, access road to the airstrip.
		§ Describe the management for the water crossings with consideration for the design and size of water crossings to cope with storms, floods, and other intermittent natural events with consideration of a conservative precipitation event (i.e., the PMP). Design of water crossings should ensure adequate flow and prevent velocity barriers to fish movement or migration;	271	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	See section 10.5.2 for access road to Mushroom Lake and Sissons to Judge Sissons and Kiggavik to Judge Sissons. See previous item with this Guideline (Guideline 6.6.5) for related references.
				3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	
		§ Provide locations and connectivity of roads including terrain conditions along the road alignments;	272	3	2G	2.2	9 to 11	
				3	2K	2	2 to 16	
				3	2L	2	2 to 46	
				3	6A	3.6	3-11 to 3-13	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Provide a description of any infilling of lake, wetland or stream habitats associated with road construction(s);	273	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	See section 10.5.2 for access road to Mushroom Lake and Sissons to Judge Sissons and Kiggavik to Judge Sissons. Tier 3, Appendix 5A, Section 5.3 - All Weather Road Crossings contains regulatory considerations, design rationale, flood frequency, hydraulic parameters.
				3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	
				2	5	13.6	13-4	Crossings designed to facilitate fish passage and design for flooding.
				3	5L	2.1.5.2	2-8 to 2-14	Fish Habitat Compensation Plan - streams and water courses, alterations. Haul road from Sissons to Kiggavik, water intake road from Kiggavik to Siamese Lake, water intake road from Sissons to Mushroom Lake, treated effluent diffuser road from Kiggavik to Judge Sissons Lake, access road to the airstrip.
		§ Discussion of design features and structures planned to protect and facilitate wildlife movement (e.g., caribou crossings and migration routes) and humans that might cross the roads during operations (including ATVs, snowmobile and sledges), and prevent/minimize collision related mortalities;	274	2	2	10.4 to 10.5	10-8 to 10-22	Slope considered for wildlife and construction standards see Page 10-16.
				2	6	13.2.1.4	13-24	Mitigation measures and Project Design for Mortality.
				2	6	13.2.3.4	13-91	Mitigation measures and Project Design for Change in Movement. See Guidelines 8.1.12 and 8.2.13 for related information.
		§ Discussion of design features and structures planned to protect and facilitate fish movement and migration;	275	3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	
				3	5L	2.1.5.2	2-8 to 2-14	Fish Habitat Compensation Plan
		§ Discussion of how TK has been considered in the selection of the ground transportation;	276	2	2	4.2	4-2	
				3	2A	10	52 to 56	
		§ Relationship of ground transportation with existing hunting and travelling routes (including those routes in close proximity or intersecting planned ground transportation roads); and	277	2	3-Part 2	4.2.1 to 4.2.5	4-3 to 4-10	Text describes travel routes from IQ interviews. Figure 4.1-1 shows caribou migration routes and 4.1-2 shows roads, camps, travel routes, cabins.
				2	6	13.2.3.3 and 13.2.3.5	13-70 and 13-91 to 13-93	Dates of caribou migration and caribou occurrence and potential interaction with proposed road.
				3	2L	2.3.3.2	13	Road and ATV Trails
				3	2M	4.3	4-9 to 4-10	Measures to protect caribou
				Addendum		6.4.1		
		The duration, frequency and extent of use of all facilities, including allowances for public or hunter access.	278	2	2	10.4	10-8 to 10-20	Road option design, criteria, operating life etc.
				2	6	13.2.1.3 to 13.2.1.4	13-22 to 13-24	interaction with Caribou, access for hunting
				3	2M	1.3	1-2	Use of Road
				3	2M	4.3	4-9 to 4-10	Measures to protect caribou
				3	2M	5.4	5-12	Use of road by public
6.6.5.1	Thelon Bridge Crossing	§ Design specification and features of the proposed Thelon River bridge crossing including construction methods, laydown areas, in-stream works, estimates and types of materials required for construction and maintenance;	279	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description of the projected maintenance requirements for the Thelon River bridge crossing, both short and long term; include the physical nature of predicted maintenance activities as well as their frequency. Include a discussion of whether the bridge is intended to be permanent or temporary (taken out at closure);	280	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Description of any required measures for bank stability and erosion control at the Thelon River bridge crossing;	281	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Discussion on the potential impact of Thelon River ice on water crossing infrastructure during freeze-up in the fall and winter season and break-up in the spring season; and	282	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Discussion of design details of the ferry docking/landing sites.	283	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
6.6.6	Marine Shipping	The Proponent shall describe all marine shipping associated with the Project, including shipping from Churchill to Baker Lake and through the Chesterfield Inlet to Baker Lake in connection with the Shipping Management Plan, including relevant maps and drawings were useful:	284	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Description of the proposed marine shipping vessel(s) (types, sizes, and numbers of vessels to be used), associated frequency and timeframe for the shipping season for all project activities during each phase of the Project. Include a discussion on the existing marine traffic volumes along the proposed shipping route(s) to describe the marine traffic network of the region;	285	2	2	10.3.3	10-5 to 10-6	
				3	2J	5	5-1 to 5-10	
		§ Provide an analysis of proposed shipping route(s) with route characteristics and navigability, with corresponding maps and details regarding bathymetry, navigational aids, other marine traffic using these routes, including channel and berthing manoeuvres, anchorage components, etc.;	286	2	2	10.3.1	10-3	
				3	2J	5 to 6	5-1 to 6-4	Refer to Guideline 9.4.11 (Shipping Management Plan) for related details
				Addendum		6.6		
		§ Provide a description of the transit time and delay review of alternative marine routes, and compare the two principal route options (Churchill vs. Chesterfield Inlet);	287	2	2	10.3.1 to 10.3.4	10-1 to 10-6	
				3	2J	5.1 to 5.3	5-1 to 5-5	
		§ Discussion on the potential for ice breaking during the planned shipping season (i.e., during break-up in the spring season and during freeze-up in the fall season);	288	2	2	10.3.2	10-5	
		§ Relationship of marine shipping route(s) and/or seasons with existing hunting and travelling routes;	289	2	2	10.3.1	10-5	Marine Shipping route. Figure 10.3-1.
				2	2	10.3.2	10-5	Shipping Season
				2	3-Part 2	4.2	3-17 to 3-20	Marine hunting wildlife areas
				3	7	5	5-1 to 5-6	Marine environment - hunting times and habits are noted.
				Addendum		6.4.2		
		§ Discussion of how TK has been considered in the selection of the shipping route(s) and timing of shipping activities;	290	2	2	4.2.5	4-6 to 4-7	
				3	2J	4	4-1	
		§ Description of the results from bathymetric studies undertaken along the proposed shipping route(s). Additional discussion of study results should also be included for identified areas where shallow waters and/or strong current exist, with consideration given to the size of barges, and the implications for shipping safety;	291	3	2J	5.3	5-5	See Attachment A which includes the marine charts for the proposed route.
				Addendum		6.6		
		§ Identification of all parties responsible for ensuring safe shipping beyond the immediate dock facility site;	292	2	2	10.3	10-2 to 10-3	
				3	2J	10	10-1 to 10-12	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Estimates of the volume of goods/supplies, dangerous goods, fuel, explosives and equipment to be transported and associated protocols with shipping these goods; and	293	2	2	10.2	10-1 to 10-2	
		Description of loading and offloading procedures for dangerous goods, fuel, and explosives, if applicable.	294	2	2	14.1	14-1	
				3	2J	7	7-1 to 7-2	
6.6.7	Air Transportation	§ Description of all potential air transportation including air traffic and types of aircraft to be used, regardless of whether an airstrip is required or not (e.g., helicopter);	295	2	2	10.6.1	10-22 to 10-24	
		§ Description of all facilities and infrastructure proposed for air transportation, including construction methods and schedule, transfer and handling of fuel, etc.;	296	2	2	10.6.2	10-25 to 10-28	
				2	2	12.4.1	12-7	
		§ Discussion of current drainage patterns and identification of water bodies and watercourses that may be in-filled or encroached upon by the airstrips or airport infrastructure or diversions required;	297	2	2	12.4.1	12-7	
		§ Description of service roads, de-icing and containment systems, and methods of dust suppression;	298	2	2	10.6.2	10-25 to 10-28	
				3	2O	2.3.4	7	
		§ Description of loading and offloading procedures for uranium concentrate and other hazardous materials at the Project site;	299	2	2	10.6.1.1	10-23 to 10-24	
		§ Estimates of the number of passengers to be transported and the volume of goods/supplies and uranium concentrate to be shipped through the airport facilities;	300	2	2	10.6.1.1 to 10.6.1.2	10-23 to 10-25	
		§ Estimates of the number of flights on a daily or weekly basis covering all phases of the Project, including estimated flight schedules (times and days);	301	2	2	10.6.1.1 to 10.6.1.2	10-23 to 10-25	
		§ The duration, frequency, and extent of use of each airport facility/airstrip;	302	2	2	10.6	10-22 to 10-28	
		§ Estimated flight impact zones, based on flight routes, types of aircraft and traffic volumes;	303	2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-68	Zone of influence calculated based on predicted caribou response to disturbances. Flight impact zones considered within mine footprint ZOI and discussed in more detail in Tier 2, Volume 6, Section 13.2.2, Page 13-30 in Paragraph 5 and on Page 13-35 in the final bullet and first paragraph.
				2	2	10.6.1	10-22	
		§ Estimates of the annual aviation and related maintenance schedules, and a description of known flight restrictions such as minimum flying height, seasonal restrictions, etc. for each aircraft type;	304	2	2	10.6.1	10-22	Aircraft that may be used include: Lockheed C-130 Hercules, Lockheed Hercules L382G, Boeing 737-200, ATR 42-300, ATR 72-200, Beech 1900, King Air, and various single-engine helicopters. Maintenance schedules will conform to all requirements as outlined for the specific type of aircraft selected.
				Addendum		6.5.2		
		§ Discussion on safety protocols concerning air transportation of uranium concentrate and identification of any regulations/legislation/guidelines;	305	2	2	10.6.1.1	10-23 to 10-24	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Discussion on the receiving environment for the uranium concentrate once it leaves Nunavut (i.e., Churchill, MB or Points North, SK) including storage methods, potential points of contamination/spill potential and security of storage area; and	306	2	2	10.6.1.1	10-23 to 10-24	
				3	10A	2.1.1	7	
		§ Details regarding the proposed procedures for accident, malfunction and incident management and reporting for the transfer of hazardous material including uranium concentrate.	307	3	10C	8	8-1 to 8-19	
6.6.8	Borrow Pit and Quarry Sites	The Proponent shall provide information on all borrow pits and quarry sources required for the Project, in combination with the Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan, and include:	308	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Maps for all sites that are to be used for borrow pits or quarries, indicating the ownerships (Inuit Owned Land [IOL] and Crown Land) of lands where borrow pits and quarries site are planned, and principle geographic features (e.g., on or near eskers and other unique landscapes, the proximity to water bodies and watercourses);	309	2	2	12.7	12-12	See Figure 12.7-1.
				Addendum		6.7		Land ownership (Crown and Inuit-owned) added to map and table with distances to known geographic features provided.
		§ Discussion of how the precautionary principle has been incorporated in the design of the borrow pits and quarries in terms of minimizing potential effects to the environment, wildlife and wildlife habitats; as well as fish habitats if these sites are in close proximity to waterbodies and watercourses, and high winds;	310	3	2N	2.2	2-4	Aggregate sources evaluated to determine if rock materials at proposed quarry sites would leach COPC.
				3	2N	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-4	The conceptual management plan described in section 3 highlights the key parameters that will be assessed during all stages of the Project (i.e., planning and design, site development, operations, reclamation) for the quarry sites. Mitigation techniques and monitoring strategies are provided in section 4. See also the Addendum for discussion on how the precautionary principle has been incorporated into the Project.
		§ Characterization of the materials at potential borrow site locations including the ground ice conditions and occurrences of massive ice;	311	3	6A	3.5.3	3-9 to 3-10	Figure 3.1-2 shows the Project to be located within an area containing low ground-ice content (i.e., 0 to 10%). This makes the terrain and potential borrow site locations to be very stable, even in the presence of climate change.
				3	6A	5	5-1	Figure 5.1-1 shows potential thaw depth distribution to be between 1 to 2 m at the Kiggavik mine site, which is considered low in the continuous permafrost zone.
		§ Estimates of the quantities that will be extracted from each borrow site;	312	3	2G	2.2.4	11 to 12	Further details regarding where aggregate rock materials will be taken for constructing the site access roads will be provided during the detailed design phase of the mine sites roads prior to construction.
				3	2L	2.3.7.1	37 to 38	
				3	2N	Attachment A	Attachment A	
				Addendum		6.5.3		
		§ Estimates of quantities required to build the ground transportation for the Project;	313	2	2	12.3 to 12.4	12-4 to 12-7	
				3	2G	2.2.4	11 to 12	
				3	2L	2.3.7.1	37 to 38	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Annual estimates of quantities required for ground transportation, dock site and airstrip maintenance; and	314	2	2	12-7	12-12 to 12-14	Additional geotechnical and geochemical investigations will be conducted at the time of licensing application to further estimate volumes and quarry limits.
				3	2N	3	3-1 to 3-5	Provides management plan for further quarry selection and use
				Addendum		6.5.3		Provides further information on quarry selection and timing of detail.
		Description of proposed sediment, dust control and erosion measures in the design of the borrow pits and quarry sites.	315	3	2N	3	3-1 to 3-5	
6.6.9	Power Generation	The Proponent shall provide the following information in conjunction with its Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	316	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Refer to Guideline 9.4.14 for details and references related to the Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan.
		§ The energy balance for the proposed Project, including strategies for optimization and conservation;	317	2	2	11.1.2	11-2 to 11-3	
		§ Type of power generation that will be used over the Project lifespan;	318	2	2	11.1.1	11-1 to 11-2	
		§ Locations (positioning) of power generation plants/stations relative to prevailing winds and other infrastructure;	319	2	2	11.1.3 to 11.1.4	11-3 to 11-4	Power plant located in the southwest quadrant of all the infrastructure at both the Kiggavik and Sissons mine sites, as depicted in Figures 4.4-1 and 4.4-3.
				2	2	4.4.2 to 4.4.3	4-15 to 4-22	
				3	4A	5.1.3.2	5-8 to 5-9	Prevailing winds are predominately out of the north to northwest quadrant.
		§ Description of diesel power generation facilities, including sources, volumes of fuel to be used, transportation methods for fuel and associated transfer points, information regarding secondary containment measures to be employed and equipment and facilities for emergency clean-up, and	320	2	2	11.1 to 11.2	11-1 to 11-8	
		Proposed accident/incident management and reporting.	321	2	10	4	4-1 to 4-5	
				3	10C	2	2-1 to 2-4	
6.6.10	Fuel and Explosives	The Proponent shall describe the following information, in conjunction with its Spill Contingency Plans, Hazardous Materials Management Plan and Explosives Management Plan	322	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Refer to Guidelines 9.4.2, 9.4.8 and 9.4.13 for details and references related to the Spill Contingency Plan, Hazardous Materials Management Plan and Explosives Management Plan, respectively.
		§ Location and characteristics of fuel and explosives storage and/or manufacturing infrastructure and facilities (e.g., explosives and detonator magazines, fuel storage, ammonium nitrate storage, maintenance/wash area, process trucks and their parking area, any offices, warehouses, buildings) as well as methods of secondary containment to be employed. This will include distances to vulnerable features (i.e., dwellings, roads, camps, bodies of water, etc.), and distances between explosives facilities and fuel storage/handling areas;	323	2	2	11.2 to 11.4	11-6 to 11-8	
				3	2C	2.4	2-4 to 2-7	
				3	10B	3.3	3-4 to 3-12	
		§ Types and estimate of quantities of fuel, explosives, and other similar materials required for the duration of the Project;	324	2	2	5.4.2.4	5-8 to 5-10	
				3	2B	4	14 to 17	
		§ Proposed measures to ensure the fuel used for shipping conforms with Canadian regulations	325	3	2J	3	3-1	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Operational plans (without duplication of the plans noted above) including Oil Pollution Prevention and/or Emergency Plans in connection with the Spill Contingency, and Oil Handling Facility Contingency Plan; and	326	3	2J	7 to 9	7-1 to 9-5	
		Methods of fuel transfer and transportation from source(s) to and around site.	327	2	2	11.2.3	11-8	
				3	2J	7 to 9	7-1 to 9-5	
				3	10B	4.3	4-5 to 4-8	
6.6.11	Exploration	§ Areas proposed for ongoing geotechnical investigations and mineral exploration, including drilling, over the duration of the various Project areas;	328	2	2	3.3	3-5	
		§ Description of any exploration activities occurring on or near waterbodies and the mitigation measures that will be implemented to prevent impacts to fish and fish habitat;	329	2	2	3.3.2.1	3-6 to 3-7	
		§ Temporary field facilities, equipment to be used, and required ground and air transport frequencies;	330	2	2	3.3 and 3.3.1	3-5 to 3-6	
		§ Proposed wildlife mitigation and monitoring measures associated with exploration program (e.g., compliance with the minimum flight altitudes if aerial surveys are planned or conducted, timing and type of surveys, etc.);	331	2	2	3.3.2.2	3-7 to 3-8	
				3	6D	1.2	1-1 to 1-2	See Attachment A.
		§ Proposed mitigation and monitoring measures designed to protect archaeological and cultural resources from being impacted by ongoing exploration; and	332	2	2	3.3.2.3	3-8	
		§ Management plans for drilling waste disposal and drill site reclamation.	333	2	2	3.3.2.4	3-8 to 3-9	
6.6.12	Other Project Facilities and Infrastructure	The Proponent shall describe any other relevant project facilities and infrastructures not detailed in the above sections including administration and personnel accommodations.	334	2	2	11.3 to 11.4	11-8	
7.1	Public Consultation	the Proponent shall provide highlights of any public consultation/engagement undertaken as part of the EIS to address concerns of the general public regarding the anticipated or potential environmental effects of the Project.	335	2	3 Part 1	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-41	
		The Proponent shall also describe how communication was facilitated with the public through accommodating regional languages/dialects; not only through translation but through live translation/interpretation at community/public meetings.	336	2	3 Part 1	3.3.3	3-6	
		A summary of key dialogues and identified issue areas from pre-consultation and consultation activities, along with any commitments made by the Proponent to communities during these discussions must be presented in the EIS and will enable responsible agencies to:	337	2	3 Part 1	5.2	5.1-5.17	Key dialogues and associated commitments presented in Table 5.2-1. See 7th item under Guideline 7.1 for information related to community support/opposition.
		§ Assess the transparency, meaningfulness and completeness of community consultation efforts;	338	2	3 Part 1	5.2	5.1-5.17	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Understand messages communicated within the process of dialogue;	339	2	3 Part 1	5.2	5.1-5.17	
		§ Obtain an increased understanding of the expectations held within communities based upon responses to specific issues raised; and	340	2	3 Part 1	5.2	5.1-5.17	
		Assess how public participation has influenced the development of the Project with an analysis of community support for, and opposition to, the Project.	341	2	3-Part 1	5.2	5.1-5.17	
				Addendum		7.1		Summary of support/opposition for the proposed Project and the nuclear industry as understood by AREVA.
		From public consultation conducted by the NIRB, the Proponent should address the following:	342	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Continue to provide up-to-date information describing the Project to the public, particularly residents of communities likely to be most affected by the Project;	343	3	3C	6	6-1 to 6-3	
		§ Involve the public in determining how best to deliver that information, i.e., the types of information required, translation and interpreting needs, different formats, the possible need for community meetings; and	344	3	3C	6.3	6-11 to 6-12	
		Explain the results of the EIS in a clear direct manner to make the issues comprehensible to as wide an audience as possible.	345	3	3C	6.1.2	6-1 to 6-2	
7.2	Traditional Knowledge	present and justify its definition of TK and shall explain the methodology used to collect TK, including	346	2	3 - Part 2	1.2	1-1 to 1-3	
		§ Format and location of meetings;	347	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		§ Description of background information provided at meetings;	348	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		§ Level of community participation and composition of participants;	349	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		§ Design of studies on TK;	350	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		§ Selection process for participants in such studies, including participants outside the NSA;	351	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		§ Types of TK collected; and	352	2	3 - Part 2	4	4-1 to 4-62	
				3	3B	n/a	n/a	Attachments B to H
		Associated issues related to the storage and ownership related to TK.	353	2	3 Part 2	3.1	3-1	
		The Proponent shall summarize what kinds of TK were collected and describe the roles and responsibilities of all concerned individuals and organizations in collecting, analyzing, interpreting and synthesizing the TK data.	354	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
						4	4-1 to 4-62	
		The Proponent shall also indicate whether special efforts were made to collect TK from Inuit Elders, women or special groups, or harvesters familiar with the Project area.	355	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-11	
		In all sections of the EIS, the Proponent shall discuss how it weighed and incorporated TK in areas such as baseline data collection, impact prediction, significance assessment, and the development of mitigation and monitoring programs.	356	2	4, 5, 6, 7	4	n/a	Section 4 of Tier 2 documents contains section on "Influence of Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit on the Assessment"
				2	8	5.3.7	5-10	Influence of Inuit and Stakeholder Engagement
				2	9	6.4	6-22 to 6-23	Role of engagement and IQ

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		It shall explain how it integrated TK and popular science, including the manner in which it reconciled any apparent discrepancies between the two.	357	2	4, 5, 6, 7	4	n/a	Section 4 of Tier 2 documents contains section on "Influence of Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit on the Assessment"
				2	8	5.3.7	5-10	Influence of Inuit and Stakeholder Engagement
				2	9	6.4	6-22 to 6-23	Role of engagement and IQ
		The Proponent shall also include a discussion on how it dealt with discrepancies within TK (variation between individuals) and include incidences where TK is being used to address gaps in currently available scientific data.	358	2	4, 5, 6, 7	4	n/a	Section 4 of Tier 2 documents contains section on "Influence of Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit on the Assessment"
				2	8	5.3.7	5-10	Influence of Inuit and Stakeholder Engagement
				2	9	6.4	6-22 to 6-23	Role of engagement and IQ
				2	3 - Part 2	4	4-1 to 4-62	
7.3	Baseline Information Collection	The Proponent shall present baseline data, including TK, about the existing biophysical and socio-economic environments relevant to the assessment of potential impacts from the Project for all proposed phases. Potential for changes in baseline conditions due to exploration activities related to the Project must be taken into consideration.	359	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				2	3-Part 2	4	4-1 to 4-62	IQ
				3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	Climate
				3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-2	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	5	52 to 282	Wildlife
				3	7A	5 to 8	5-1 to 8-63	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	4	4-1 to 4-41	Archaeology
		The Proponent shall explain methodologies for baseline data collection, evaluation of the adequacy of data, confidence levels associated with baseline data, and identification of significant gaps in knowledge and understanding. The associated uncertainties and the steps to be taken to fill information gaps should be discussed.	360	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.2	2-1 to 2-11	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	4	4-1 to 4-5	Climate
				3	5A	4	4-1 to 4-9	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	2	2-1 to 2-7	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	4	14 to 51	Wildlife
				3	7A	4	4-1 to 4-11	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	3	3-1 to 3-2	Archaeology

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		As a critical data gap, comprehensive information on biota tissue concentrations of uranium (U)-238 series radionuclides and other contaminants of specific interest in uranium mining (e.g., selenium, molybdenum) should be collected.	361	3	5C - Part 1	11.2.6	11-62 to 11-71	Fish tissue and bone chemistry
				3	6B	4.2.4	4-41 to 4-49	Vegetation tissue
				3	6C	4.3.12	30-31	Wildlife tissue
				3	8A	3.2.5 to 3.2.10	3-6 to 3-17	Baseline tissue chemistry for terrestrial and aquatic vegetation, insects, fish, birds, and animals
		The Proponent should consider other available information containing baseline data related to the Project region, including a review of grey literature, technical scientific reports, and peer-reviewed scientific literature to present a complete picture of baseline conditions	362	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.2.3	2-3	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	4.1	4-1 to 4-2	Climate
				3	5A	4.1	4-1 to 4-6	Hydrology
				3	5B	2.4	2-4 to 2-6	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5B	3.1	3-1	
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	3.2	3-2	Terrain
				3	6B	4.1.1	4-13	Vegetation
				3	6B	5.1.1	5-57	Soils
				3	6C	4.1	14 to 15	Wildlife
				3	7A	4 to 8	4-1 to 8-63	Marine
				3	9A	4.1.2	4-6	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	3.1	3-1	Archaeology
		To identify natural fluctuations and trends including cyclical and other recurrent phenomena, the Proponent shall collect baseline data to reflect sufficient time, depth and geographic broadness of both temporal and spatial scale (e.g., populations and distributions of wildlife VECs are known to fluctuate in cyclic trends over extensive time periods and geographic ranges). In order to understand the natural ecological conditions and the potential impacts from the Project on these conditions, the Proponent should consider the design of all biophysical environmental monitoring programs to ensure that the baseline data required is useful in understanding the relationship between the natural ecological conditions and the potential Project impacts on these conditions. This would improve interpretation of monitoring data in order to differentiate between natural variability and project-specific impacts.	363	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.2	2-1 to 2-11	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	4	4-1 to 4-5	Climate
				3	5A	4	4-1 to 4-9	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	2	2-1 to 2-7	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	4	14 to 51	Wildlife
				3	7A	4	4-1 to 4-11	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	3	3-1 to 3-2	Archaeology

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		the Proponent shall make any linkages explicit and describe the trade-offs. For example, deficiencies in baseline data increase uncertainties in the prediction of potential impacts, and consequently require an intensification of corresponding monitoring and mitigation programs, and follow up and adaptive plans.	364	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.3	3-1 to 3-58	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	Climate
				3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-2	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	5	52 to 282	Wildlife
				3	7A	5 to 8	5-1 to 8-63	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	4	4-1 to 4-41	Archaeology
		The description of the existing baseline and the environmental trends should include a consideration of past projects and activities carried out by the Proponent and/or others within the RSA.	365	3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.2	2-1 to 2-11	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	4	4-1 to 4-5	Climate
				3	5A	4	4-1 to 4-9	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	2	2-1 to 2-7	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	4	14 to 51	Wildlife
				3	7A	4	4-1 to 4-11	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	3	3-1 to 3-2	Archaeology

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
7.4	Use of Existing Information	In preparing the EIS, the NIRB expects the Proponent will rely heavily on the use of existing information and available results of surveys and studies completed in the Project region by the relevant developments, government agencies, organizations, institutions, regional authorities and individual researchers, which are related to the Project and the environment. For example, 'lessons learned' already exist in relation to previous projects in Nunavut (e.g., the Meadowbank Gold Mine project) and should be captured by the Proponent.	366	2	4 - Part A	5.1.3.1	5-4 to 5-5	Air Quality
				3	3A - Parts 1 to 6	n/a	n/a	Public Engagement
				3	3B	II.2	2-1 to 2-11	IQ Documentation
				3	4A	4	4-1 to 4-5	Climate
				3	5A	4	4-1 to 4-9	Hydrology
				3	5B	2 to 8	2-1 to 8-9	Geology and Hydrogeology
				3	5C - Part 1	4 to 11	4-1 to 11-71	Aquatics
				3	6A	2	2-1 to 2-7	Terrain
				3	6B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-72	Soils and Vegetation
				3	6C	4	14 to 51	Wildlife
				3	7A	4	4-1 to 4-11	Marine
				3	9A	3 to 4	3-1 to 4-93	Socio-Economic
				3	9B	3	3-1 to 3-2	Archaeology
		When using existing information to meet the requirements of various sections of the EIS Guidelines, the Proponent should either include the information directly in the EIS with clear reference indicating the source of information (i.e., document, section, and page numbers), or direct the NIRB through cross-referencing, (the document, section and page number) to where it may obtain the information if the referred information is contained in the EIS (including supporting documents of the EIS).	367	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Referencing throughout DEIS
		The Proponent must also clarify how representative the data are, clearly separating factual lines of evidence from inference, and state any limitations on the inferences or conclusions that can be drawn from them.	368	2	4 - Part A	4.7	4-23	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. Refer to Guideline 7.7 for more detailed references to assumptions. Also see Guideline 2.4: Precautionary Principle. Determinations of residual effect significance consider predication confidence.
				2	4 - Part B	4.7	47 to 48	
				2	6	3.2.4.3	3-7	
				2	6	9.1.4.2	9-5	
				2	6	9.3.5	9-31 to 9-36	
				2	8	6.3.6	6-13 to 6-14	
		If conflicting information is encountered from either scientific community based and/or TK sources, it is suggested that these conflicting viewpoints be identified and presented in a balanced manner along with the Proponents conclusions	369	2	4 - Part A	4.8	4-26	See Guideline 7.2 for related detail.
				2	6	9.1.4.2	9-5	
				2	6	13.2.1.2.2	13-19 to 13-21	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The EIS must clearly document any information or knowledge gaps encountered in the existing literature or other information sources, and discuss how these gaps might affect the ability to draw conclusions and the reliability of those conclusions drawn in the assessment.	370	2	4 - Part A	4.7	4-23	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. Also see Guideline 2.4: Precautionary Principle. Determinations of residual effect significance consider predication confidence.
				2	4 - Part B	4.7	47-48	
				2	6	8.2.5.1	8-10	
				2	6	9.1.4.2	9-5	
				2	6	9.3.5	9-31 to 9-36	
7.5	Assessment Boundaries							
7.5.1	Spatial Boundaries	The spatial boundaries of the assessment of the Project (and its components) shall be determined on the basis of the Project's potential impacts on the particular biophysical or social environment being addressed.	371	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		
		the Proponent shall consider the following criteria when establishing spatial boundaries for the assessment of the Project:	372	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ The physical or socio-economic extent of project activities;	373	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		
		§ The extent of ecosystems potentially affected by the Project;	374	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		
		§ The extent to which traditional and contemporary land use and other harvesting could potentially be affected by the Project; and	375	2	3-Part 1	3.3.2	3-3 to 3-4	Identification of potentially affected communities
		§ The size, nature and location of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects and activities which could interact with the items listed above.	376	2	2	19	19-1	Consistent with definition and use of Regional Assessment Area. Regional Assessment Areas defined specifically for each discipline.
				2	4 to 8	3		
				2	9	4		
		The EIS shall define the spatial boundaries of the maximum area potentially affected by the Project, based on the boundaries for each individual type of impact, taking into account other relevant factors such as the migratory and/or life cycle of wildlife species (where applicable) or the socio-economic or other economic indicators. Identification of spatial boundaries should also take account the impact pathways as pollutant transport and bioaccumulation mechanisms. Furthermore, traditional and contemporary land use and occupancy (past, present, and future), should be considered in addition to other factors when determining spatial boundaries for the impact assessment of the Project.	377	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The Proponent is not required to provide a comprehensive baseline description of the environment at each of the above scales, but must provide sufficient detail to address the relevant environmental and cumulative effects of the Project.	378	3	4A, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B, 6C, 7A, 9A, 9B	n/a	n/a	Local Study Areas and Regional Study Areas specific to each discipline selected and comprehensive baseline work completed. Refer to baseline requirements for each discipline in Guideline 8.0. Baseline reports include 4A: Climate, 5A: Hydrology, 5B: Geology and Hydrogeology, 5C: Aquatic, 6A: Surficial Geology, Terrain and Shallow Geotechnical, 6B: Soils and Vegetation, 6C: Wildlife, 7A: Marine, 9A: Socioeconomics, 9B: Archaeology.
		The boundaries for the assessment of socio-economic impacts shall be based on an analysis of the socio-economic effects directly and indirectly associated with the Project. In all cases, priority focus shall be directed to potential impacts within Nunavut, but the EIS shall also consider potential impacts outside of Nunavut, wherever there is reason to anticipate that they might occur.	379	2	9	4.4	4-5	
		The EIS must contain a justification and rationale for all spatial boundaries and scales chosen.	380	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Spatial Boundaries" section within each Assessment volume.
				3	4A, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B, 6C, 7A, 9A, 9B	n/a	n/a	See "Spatial Boundaries" section within each Baseline report.
		Local Study Area (LSA): the Local Study Area shall be defined as that area where there exists the reasonable potential for immediate impacts due to Project activities, ongoing normal activities, or to possible abnormal operating conditions. The Local Study Area includes the Project facilities, buildings and infrastructure, and all areas proposed for Project activities, including the entire proposed shipping route in the NSA.	381	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		
		Regional Study Area (RSA): the Regional Study Area shall be defined as the area within which there exists the potential for direct, indirect, and/or cumulative biophysical and socio-economic effects. This area includes lands, communities, and portions of Nunavut and other regions of Canada that may be relevant to the assessment of wider-spread effects of the Project. The Proponent is advised to duly consider the transboundary implications of impacts to identified VECs/VSECs as results of air transportation and marine shipping for the Project.	382	2	4 to 8	3		Consistent with methodology used and definition of Local Assessment Area and Regional Assessment Area. Assessment areas were delineated as appropriate for each discipline.
				2	9	4		
		The EIS shall determine the temporal boundaries separately for the construction, operation, maintenance, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure periods, including planned exploration to be undertaken in conjunction with the Project.	383	2	4	4.6	4-20	See "Temporal Boundaries" section within each Assessment volume. Note the expected life of project with current ore reserves and production rate is 14 years but assessments consider a 25-year project life consistent with project assessment basis (Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 20) and in accordance with the precautionary principle (See Guideline 2.4 for more detail).
				2	5	4.5.2	4-16	
				2	6	5.7.2	5-21	
				2	7	4.6	4-17	
7.5.2	Temporal Boundaries	The Proponent shall also consider where applicable, the temporal bounds of Project alternatives under assessment, noting where they differ from those for the preferred option.	384	3	2A	2 to 15	3 to 82	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		As is the case for the determination of spatial boundaries, the temporal boundaries must indicate the range of appropriate scales at which particular baseline descriptions and the assessment of environmental effects are presented	385	2	4 to 9	3	n/a	
		the EIS shall give a rationale and justification for the boundaries chosen, including a description of any consultation with members of the public or technical experts. In doing so, the Proponent shall recognize climate change (including warming trends) which might influence some of the impact assessment, for example, there may be no immediate danger of permafrost degradation, but the Proponent must incorporate that possibility into the design of Project components where applicable.	386	2	3 Part 2	3.8	3-60	Climate change influence on assessment considered. In particular see Appendix 5J, Sections 4 to 6 for modeling completed to determine how geology, permafrost, and climate change would influence the tailings management facility so that design criteria could be addressed and Appendix 5K for climate change and meteorological data used to determine the water balance at Pointer Lake and Judge Sissons Lake.
				2	4 to 9	3	n/a	
		The Proponent shall give due consideration to traditional and contemporary land use and occupancy (past, present, and future), in addition to other factors to be considered in its determination of temporal boundaries for the Project.	387	2	4 to 9	3	n/a	See "Temporal Boundaries" section within each Assessment volume.
7.6	Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	This description should include, but not necessarily be limited to, those VECs and VSECs, processes, and interactions that are likely to be affected by the Project and those identified in these Guidelines.	388	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Valued Components, Indicators and Measurable Parameter" subsections, as well as "Project-Environment Interactions and Environmental Effects" subsections within each Assessment volume.
		If relevant, the location of these VECs/VSECs should be indicated on maps or charts, indicating to whom these components are valued and the reasons why, in terms of ecosystemic, social, economic, recreational, tourism, aesthetic or other considerations.	389	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Valued Components, Indicators and Measurable Parameter" subsections within each Assessment volume.
				2	3	4.3	4-13 to 4-29	Community feedback on identification of VC and why valued.
		The Proponent should also indicate the specific geographical areas or ecosystems that are of particular concern, and their relation to the broader regional environment and economy.	390	2	2	1.1	1-1 to 1-3	See Figure 1.1-1
				2	3-Part 2	3	3-3 to 3-60	Results of IQ studies
		The Proponent shall explain and justify methods used to predict potential adverse and beneficial effects of the Project on each VECs and VSECs, the interactions among these components, and the relations of these components with the environment. In particular, the Proponent must describe how the VECs were selected and what methods were used to predict and assess the adverse environmental effects of the Project on these components. The value of a component should be considered not only in relation to its role in the ecosystem as a VEC, but also the value placed on it by humans for traditional use and cultural connection as a VSEC. This should be considered not only for components of the environment but also the land directly affected by the Project.	391	2	4 to 9	3	n/a	See "Valued Components, Indicators and Measurable Parameter" subsections within each Assessment volume.
		The Proponent should validate the selected VECs/VSECs, especially those VECs/VSECs that will be used to assess the significance of Project component interactions, through consultation with the potentially affected communities. Any uncertainties in the validation must be documented.	392	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Valued Components, Indicators and Measurable Parameter" subsections within each Assessment volume.
				2	3	4.3	4-13 to 4-29	Community feedback on identification of VC and why valued.
		All VECs and VSECs used in the assessment should have clearly identified indicators	393	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Valued Components, Indicators and Measurable Parameter" subsections within each Assessment volume.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The Proponent is expected to identify the components and activities of the Project that are anticipated to interact in adverse or beneficial ways with the selected VECs/VSECs. These components/activities could be grouped into the following categories	394	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Project-Environment Interactions and Environmental Effects" subsections within each Assessment volume.
		§ Components and activities related to construction, operation, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure of the Project; and	395	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Project-Environment Interactions and Environmental Effects" subsections within each Assessment volume.
		§ Components and activities induced by the Project development, which will occur in the reasonably foreseeable future.	396	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Project-Environment Interactions and Environmental Effects" subsections within each Assessment volume. See also cumulative effects assessments.
		The Proponent should consider the list below in the selection of VECs and VSECs.	397	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Air quality;	398	2	4 - Part A	4.4.1	4-17	
		§ Climate (including climate change) and Meteorology;	399	2	4 - Part A	4.4.2	4-19	
		§ Noise and vibration;	400	2	4 - Part B	4.4.1 to 4.4.2	44-45	
		§ Terrestrial environment, including terrestrial ecology, geomorphology and soils;	401	2	6	5.5	5-6	
		§ Permafrost and ground stability;	402	2	5	4.3	5-6	
		§ Geology;	403	2	6	5.5	5-6	
		§ Hydrology (including water quantity) and hydrogeology;	404	2	5	4.3	4-6	
		§ Groundwater and surface water quality;	405	2	5	4.3	4-6	
		§ Sediment quality;	406	2	5	4.3	4-6	
		§ Freshwater aquatic environment, including aquatic ecology, aquatic biota (including representative fish as defined in the Fisheries Act, aquatic macrophytes, benthic invertebrates, and other aquatic organisms) and habitat;	407	2	5	4.3	4-6	
		§ Vegetation;	408	2	6	5.5	5-6	
		§ Terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat, including representative terrestrial mammals (i.e., caribou, caribou habitat, migration, and behaviour, muskoxen, wolverine, grizzly bears, wolves and less conspicuous species that may be maximally exposed to contaminants); and wildlife migration routes and crossings;	409	2	6	11.6	11-11	
		§ Birds including raptors, migratory birds and seabirds, and their habitat;	410	2	6	11.6	11-11	Selection of Marine VCs provided in Tier 2, Volume 7, Section 4.4, Page 4-15. Potential Seabird-Project interactions screened out as discussed in addendum.
				Addendum		8.1.2.7		
		§ Marine environment, including marine ecology, marine water and sediment quality, marine biota including fish, and marine habitat; and	411	2	7	4.3	4-4 to 4-14	
		§ Marine wildlife.	412	2	7	4.4	4-15 to 4-16	
		§ Economic development and opportunities;	413	2	7	4.4	4-15 to 4-16	
		§ Employment;	414	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Education and training;	415	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Contracting and business opportunities;	416	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Benefits, royalties and taxation;	417	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Population demographics;	418	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Traditional activity & knowledge including harvesting, land use, food security, language, cultural and commercial harvesting;	419	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Non-traditional land use and resource use;	420	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Cultural, archaeological and palaeontological resources;	421	2	9 - Part 2	4.4	4-5	
		§ Individual and community wellness, including family and community cohesion;	422	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Community infrastructure and public service;	423	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Governance and leadership; and	424	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		§ Health and safety including worker and public safety.	425	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		The Proponent shall provide a rationale for the selection of communities and relevant studies for which baseline data are provided.	426	2	9 - Part 1	4.3	4-11 to 4-16	
		The Proponent shall describe the interactions between the biophysical and socio-economic environments.	427	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	In particular, see Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 9, Pages 9-1 to 9-18 regarding assessment of effects on traditional culture.
		If components identified in these Guidelines are not included in the EIS, the Proponent must clearly discuss its rationale for the omission.	428	Addendum		8.1.2.7		Selection of Marine VCs provided in Tier 2, Volume 7, Section 4.4, Page 4-15. Potential Seabird-Project interactions screened out as discussed in addendum.
7.7	Study Strategy and Methodology	In describing the study methodologies, the Proponent shall explain how scientific, engineering, traditional, community, and other knowledge was used to construct its studies and reach its conclusions.	429	2	4 to 8	3	n/a	See Tier 2, Volume 3 to 8, Section 3 and Volume 9, Section 4 assessment approach. Items under Guidelines 7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology, 7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation, 7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation, 7.8: Impact Assessment Approach, and 7.9: Impact Prediction are highly interrelated and address an overall approach to the preparation and presentation of the DEIS that stresses defensible science and transparency in all work including identification of assumptions made and uncertainty in predictions. This approach is evident throughout the DEIS but examples are highlighted within this table to support its use.
				2	9 - Part 1	4	4-1 to 4-27	
				2	9 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-16	
		Any assumptions shall be identified and justified.	430	2	4 - Part A	4.7	4-23	
				2	4 - Part A	5.1.4	5-5 to 5-6	
				2	4 - Part A	6.1.2.5	6-4	
				2	4 - Part A	6.1.4.1	6-8	
				2	4 - Part A	6.1.4.2	6-12	
				2	4 - Part A	6.2.2.3	6-34	
				2	4 - Part B	5.1.3	58 to 59	
				2	4 - Part B	7.1.1	77	
				2	5	5.2.1	5-4	
				2	5	5.6.2.2	5-77	
				2	5	7.2.2.1	7-7	
				2	5	7.4.1.1	7-17	
				2	5	7.4.1.3	7-20	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				2	5	7.4.1.3.3	7-20	
				2	5	8.2.1.1	8-9	
				2	5	8.2.1.5	8-16	
				2	5	8.2.3.1	8-30 to 8-31	
				2	5	11.2.1.2	11-7 to 11-8	
				2	6	7.5.3	7-26	
				2	6	13.1.3	13-4	
				2	6	13.2.1.1	13-7	
				2	6	13.2.1.5.1	13-25	
				2	6	13.2.2.3	13-36	
				2	6	13.2.4.1	13-108	
				2	6	14.2.3.1	14-24	
				2	6	15.2.2.1	15-20	
				2	6	16.2.2.1	16-16	
				2	7	6.2.2.3	6-11	
				2	7	6.2.2.3.4	6-14	
				2	8	6.2.5	6-6	
				2	8	6.3.1.2	6-8	
				2	8	6.4.4.5.2	6-32	
				2	8	6.4.4.5.3	6-36	
				2	8	6.4.6.2.2	6-55 to 6-60	
				2	8	6.5.2	6-62	
				2	8	7.2.4.2 to 7.2.4.3	7-5	
				2	8	7.2.9	7-10	
				2	8	7.5.3	7-1	
				2	9 - Part 1	8.1.2	8-6	
				2	9 - Part 1	8.1.6	8-20	
				2	9 - Part 1	13.1.2	13-7	
		All data, models, and studies must be documented so that the analyses are transparent and reproducible.	431	3	4B	5	5-1 to 5-8	
				3	4E	4	4-1 to 4-19	
				3	5D	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-3	
				3	5E	2 to 3	2-1 to 3-4	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5J	5.3	5-4	
				3	5N	n/a	3 to 21	
				3	7B	2.3	4	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				3	8A	2	2-1 to 2-27	
				2	4 - Part A	6.1.1	6-1 to 6-2	
				2	4 - Part A	6.1.3	6-6	
				2	4 - Part A	6.2.2.3	6-34	
				2	4 - Part B	6.1.1	60	
				2	4 - Part B	7.1.1	77	
				2	5	5.2.3	5-7	
				2	5	6.2.1.1.4	6-5	
				2	5	7.2.1.1	7-6	
				2	5	7.2.2.1	7-7	
				2	5	8.2.1.1	8-9	
				2	5	8.2.3.2	8-35	
				2	7	6.2.1.2	6-5	
				2	7	6.2.2.1	6-7	
				2	8	6.4.4.2	6-30	
				2	8	6.4.4.5.1	6-31	
				2	8	6.4.4.5.3 to 6.4.4.5.4	6-34 to 6-39	
				2	9 - Part 1	13.1.1	13-1	
		All data collection methods shall be specified, and the uncertainty, reliability and sensitivity of methods and models used to reach conclusions shall be indicated.	432	2 and 3	throughout	n/a	n/a	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. See Guideline 2.4 Precautionary Principle for information on how the precautionary principle has been applied throughout the assessment. Tier 3 documents detail data collection methods.
		All conclusions presented shall be substantiated by the Proponent.	433	2	3 to 10	n/a	n/a	See "Summary of Residual Effects" sections within each assessment volume for each assessed component.
		To support the main conclusions presented in its EIS, the Proponent shall broadly identify significant gaps of knowledge and understanding, the steps taken by the Proponent to address these gaps, and how these gaps impacted those conclusions.	434	2	4 to 10	n/a	n/a	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. See Guideline 2.4 Precautionary Principle for information on how the precautionary principle has been applied throughout the assessment. Prediction confidence considered when determining significance of potential effects.
		Where the conclusions drawn from scientific and technical knowledge are in conflict with the conclusions drawn from community and/or TK sources, the EIS shall contain a balanced presentation of the issues and a statement of the Proponent's conclusions.	435	2	4 (Part A)	4	4-30	Tier 2 documents contain section titled 'Influence of Inuit Qaujimajatuqangit on the Assessment' which includes a discussion of how IQ was considered. If conflict was identified between IQ and scientific/technical knowledge, it was identified in the review and addressed within the assessment. One instance where IQ and scientific knowledge was in conflict was in Tier 2, Volume 3, Part 2, Sections 3.3.1, Section 3.4.1 in relation to the size of polar bear
				2	4 (Part B)	4	54	
				2	5	4	4-1 to 4-4	
				2	6	5	5-1 to 5-6	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				2	6	11	11-1 to 11-3	population size. The Marine Environment (Tier 2, Volume 7, e.g. Section 5.1 and 6.1.1) acknowledges the difference in opinion on polar bear population trends. This issue is an important issue but outside the scope of the Kiggavik Project as Tier 2, Volume 7, Section 6.1 notes polar bears are present on land during the open-water shipping season and therefore there is no shipping-polar bear interaction and polar bears are not further assessed in the DEIS.
				2	7	4, 6, 7	4-20, 6-2, 7-1 to 7-3	
				2	8	7	7-9 to 7-10	
				2	9	4	4-8 to 4-9	
7.7.1	Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The Proponent shall specify and justify all sampling protocols and statistical processes employed in both the biophysical and social contexts.	436	3	4A	4	4-1 to 4-5	See Tier 2, Volume 3 to 8, Section 3 and Volume 9, Section 4 assessment approach. Items under Guidelines 7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology, 7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation, 7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation, 7.8: Impact Assessment Approach, and 7.9: Impact Prediction are highly interrelated and address an overall approach to the preparation and presentation of the DEIS that stresses defensible science and transparency in all work including identification of assumptions made and uncertainty in predictions. This approach is evident throughout the DEIS but examples are highlighted within this table to support its use.
				3	4B	5	5-1 to 5-8	
				3	4E	2.6	2-6 to 2-10	
				3	5A	4	4-1 to 4-9	
				3	5C	10.1.4 to 10.1.5	10-6	
				3	5C	11.1.4 to 11.1.5	11-10 to 11-11	
				3	5D	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-3	
				3	5E	2	2-1 to 2-7	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5N	n/a	1-22	
				3	6A	2	2-1 to 2-7	
				3	6B	4.1	4-13 to 4-18	
				3	6B	5.1	5-57 to 5-61	
				3	6C	4.3 to 4.5	17 to 35	
				3	7A	4	4-1 to 4-11	
				3	7B	2	1 to 9	
				3	8A	2	2-1 to 2-28	
				3	9A	4.1	4-1 to 4-14	
				3	9B	3	3-1 to 3-2	
		The scope and reliability of the results, the possibility of reproducing the analyses, and quality control of laboratory analyses shall be analyzed. All data that is based on environmental sampling involves some variability, which must be determined in order to assess the scope and reliability of the data.	437	3	4A	4.3	4-4 to 4-5	
				3	4B	5	5-1 to 5-8	
				3	5A	4.3	4-9	
				3	5C	10.1.4 to 10.1.5	10-6	
				3	5C	11.1.4 to 11.1.5	11-10 to 11-11	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				3	6B	4.1.4	4-17 to 4-18	
				3	6B	5.1.4	5-60	
				3	6C	4.5	31 to 35	
		The Proponent shall specify and justify all sampling protocols and statistical processes employed in both the biophysical and social context.	438	2 and 3	throughout	n/a	n/a	
		The reliability and scope of the results, the possibility of reproducing the analyses, and quality control of laboratory analyses shall be analyzed. All data based on environmental sampling necessarily involve some variability, which must be determined to assess the reliability and scope of the data.	439	3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	
				3	5A	5.1 to 5.2	5-1 to 5-42	
				3	5C	11.2.2 to 11.2.3	11-25 to 11-40	
				3	6C	5.3 to 5.8	95 to 282	
				3	8A	7 to 9	7-1 to 9-12	
		The Proponent shall, for all data obtained from environmental sampling, provide a dispersion or variability coefficient (variance, standard deviation, confidence interval, etc.) and justification for sample size used.	440	2	5	8.2.1.1	8-10 to 8-12	
				2	6	6.2.2	6-11 to 6-14; Table 6.2-2	
				2	6	6.3.4	6-18; Tables 6.3-3 to 6.3-6	
				3	5C	7.2.2.3	7-24; Table 7.2-5	
				3	5C	8.2	8-3 to 8-6; Tables 8.2-1 to 8.2-5	
				3	5C	11.2.6.	11-62 to 11-69; Tables 11.2-22 to 11.2-25, 11A-9 to 11A-14	
				3	6B	4.2.4	4-42 to 4-48; Tables 4.2-8A to 4.2-8D	
				3	6B	5.2.3	5-69 to 5-70; Table 5.2-3	
				3	8A	3.2	3-3 to 3-17; Table 3.2-1 to 3.2-15	
7.7.2	Data Analysis and Presentation	Use of qualitative criteria to describe the environment, compare various design and development options, or assess impacts, requires each criteria to be defined, their relative importance stated, and the differences between the categories (e.g., desirable, acceptable, unacceptable) indicated and justified. The Proponent shall corroborate all analyses, interpretations of results, and conclusions with a review of relevant literature, providing direct references with an indication of their public availability. Any TK references shall be indicated and sources identified, or referenced appropriately in cases where TK ownership or confidentiality concerns exist.	441	2 and 3	throughout	n/a	n/a	IQ references (both literature and interviews) are provided in Tier 3, Appendix 3B. Environmental impact assessments are public documents; therefore one of the terms of the Scientific Research Licence to conduct "Socio-Economic and Traditional Knowledge Studies in Relation to the Kiggavik Project Environmental Assessment, Kivalliq Region" was that the names of study participants not be mentioned in the study reports.
				3	3B	1 to 4	1 to 107	
		The Proponent shall correlate its conclusions about impact significance with relevant	442	2	4 - Part A	6.3	6-39 to 6-42	See Tier 2, Volume 3 to 8, Section 3 and Volume 9, Section 4 assessment

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		guidelines or regional policies; discussing with direct references any thresholds referred to or adopted from these documents.		2	4 - Part B	6.4	70 to 74	approach. Items under Guidelines 7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology, 7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation, 7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation, 7.8: Impact Assessment Approach, and 7.9: Impact Prediction are highly interrelated and address an overall approach to the preparation and presentation of the DEIS that stresses defensible science and transparency in all work including identification of assumptions made and uncertainty in predictions. This approach is evident throughout the DEIS but examples are highlighted within this table to support its use.
				2	4 - Part B	7.4	81 to 84	
				2	5	8.4	8-38 to 8-40	
				2	5	9.4	9-11 to 9-12	
				2	5	10.4	10-20 to 10-23	
				2	5	11.4	11-15 to 11-19	
				2	6	7.5	7-22 to 7-27	
				2	6	8.5	8-20 to 8-25	
				2	6	9.5	9-45 to 9-48	
				2	6	13.2.1.7	13-27 to 13-29	
				2	6	13.2.2.7	13-65 to 13-67	
				2	6	13.2.3.7	13-105 to 13-107	
				2	6	13.3.4 to 13.4.3	13-122 to 13-125	
				2	6	14.2.2.6 to 14.2.2.8	14-20 to 14-23	
				2	6	15.2.1.6 to 15.2.1.8	15-16 to 15-19	
				2	6	15.3.2.3 to 15.3.2.5	15-26 to 15-28	
				2	6	16.3.2.4 to 16.4.2	16-22 to 16-25	
				2	7	6.4	6-18 to 6-21	
				2	7	7.4	7-9 to 7-12	
				2	8	5.5 to 5.6	5-46 to 5-48	
				2	8	6.5	6-61 to 6-62	
				2	8	7.5	7-27 to 7-30	
				2	9	8.3	8-33	
				2	9	9.1.7	9-14 to 9-17	
				2	9	10.1.8	10-16 to 10-20	
				2	9	11.1.7	11-7 to 11-9	
				2	9	12.2	12-7 to 12-10	
				2	9	13.1.6	13-16 to 13-17	
				2	9	14	14-1 to 14-5	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
7.8	Impact Assessment Approach	The required impact assessment, including the significance analysis, should describe: the effect considered, the significance of the effect and justification for that determination, and if applicable, how the effect fits into a cumulative effects analysis and transboundary effects analysis. In this assessment, more emphasis should be placed on those significant impacts on VECs and VSECs, extending across all the Project phases if applicable.	443	2	3 to 10	n/a	n/a	Guidelines 7.8: Impact Assessment Approach and 7.9: Impact Prediction stress an ecosystem-based approach and a comprehensive identification of potential Project-environment interactions. Within each discipline volume there is an interactions table that identifies potential interactions with the environment with a determination on whether an interaction exists and if so, if it is well understood and can be mitigated with high confidence or there is less certainty or greater public concern warranting a full assessment. See Addendum section on screening of effects for more detail. Refer to Guidelines 7.6: VCs, 7.11: Cumulative Effects or 7.12 Transboundary Effects for those related details.
		The impact assessment for each biophysical and socio-economic element can be linked to a list of project components and activities deemed responsible for the potential impacts. Vice versa, a project component or activity can also be linked to various environment elements, in particular VECs and VSECs, on which it might potentially have impacts. A matrix or a comparable tool should be employed to identify all linkages between environmental elements and project components and activities, highlighting those significant interactions between both.	444	2	3 - Part 1	4	4-1 to 4-41	
				2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-62	
				2	4 - Part A	4.8	4-23 to 4-27	
				2	4 - Part B	4.8	48 to 53	
				2	5	4.4	4-7 to 4-11	
				2	6	5.6	5-7 to 5-16	
				2	6	11.5	11-5 to 11-10	
				2	7	4.3.1	4-4 to 4-10	
7.9	Impact Prediction	The Proponent shall explain and justify the methods used for impact prediction, including: mathematical or numerical modeling, statistical modeling (e.g., variance and correlation analyses), analysis of sequential series, expert opinion, previous experiences, and the prediction from known tendencies and TK if applicable.	445	2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	
				3	various	n/a	n/a	
		All studies used in the prediction of impacts must be specified, the original authors identified, and the studies made public. All statements based on public consultation shall be justified and the sources and methodology specified. The choice of methodologies and interpretation of results shall be justified in light of current theories, knowledge and standards.	446	2	3 - Part 1	3	3-1 to 3-35	
				3	3A and 3B	n/a	n/a	Engagement and IQ sources
		The Proponent shall assess the direct, indirect, short-term, and long-term impacts of the Project on the biophysical and socio-economic environments, and the interactions between them, focusing on the anticipated response of the VECs and VSECs. The Proponent shall also assess the degree of uncertainty associated with each predicted effect. Where potential cumulative effects are identified, a discussion should be provided related to the CEA	447	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	
		The Proponent shall identify potential impacts resulting from each Project phase, including impacts arising from accidental events and malfunctions, with accepted practices used to draw impact predictions.	448	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	
				2	10	5	5-1 to 5-34	
		Predictions shall be presented with appropriate explanations and justification, and the Proponent shall	449	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ Explain how scientific, engineering, community and Inuit knowledge was used;	450	2	4 to 8	4	n/a	See "Scope of the Assessment" section within each Assessment volume.

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Document model assumptions and study methodologies;	451	2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	See 2nd and 3rd items under Guideline Section Number 7.7 - Study Strategy and Methodology
		§ Document data collection methods and limitations thereof;	452	2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	See 1st item under Guideline 7.7.1 - Acquisition Methodology and Documentation
		§ Support analyses, interpretation of results and conclusions with reference to appropriate literature;	453	2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	See 3rd item under Guideline 7.7 - Study Strategy and Methodology, as well as the 2nd item under Guideline 7.7.1 - Acquisition Methodology and Documentation
		§ Describe how uncertainty in impact predictions have been dealt with;	454	2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	
		§ Specify and reference sources for any contributions based on TK;	455	3	3B	II.2 to II.3	2-1 to 3-58	See Attachments B-H
		§ Identify which studies included the assistance of communities and individuals, who was involved (if the information can be made public), and how participants were selected;	456	2	3 - Part 1	3.4.9	3-26 to 3-27	
				3	3B	II.2.4 to II.2.5	2-3 to 2-11	
				3	6C	4.3	17	
				3	7A	4.2.1.4	4-7 to 4-8	
				3	9B	3.2	3-1	
		§ Identify all proposed mitigation measures and adaptive management strategies, if applicable; and	457	1	1	3.1	50	See Appendix 1D.
				2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Summary of Mitigation Measures" sections within each Assessment volume.
		§ Describe the potential residual effects.	458	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Residual Environmental Effects" sections within each Assessment volume. For more detailed references refer to Guideline 8.0 for identification of residual effects by discipline.
7.10	Impacts of the Environment on the Project	The Proponent shall discuss the potential impacts of the environment on the Project, considering such factors as geotechnical hazards (including slope and underground instability, differential or thaw settlement, frost heave, ice scour and seismic activity), unfavourable geological conditions (weak zones and/or faults), permafrost (ground instability related to permafrost thaw and artesian groundwater pressure due to permafrost confinement), severe weather events (extreme precipitation events, flooding, storm surges etc.), sea ice conditions, sea level trends, subsidence and global climate change.	459	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	
				3	4D	1 to 5	1 to 100	Long Term Climate Change Scenario
				3	5B	4 to 8	4-1 to 8-9	
				3	5F	8.2.2	8-3 to 8-4	
		The discussion must specifically describe and assess how the potential for climate change could affect permafrost and the long-term impacts of such changes on Project infrastructure, such as water diversions and impoundment structures, waste water treatment structures, fuel and chemical storage areas, solid waste sites, waste rock and ore piles, all-weather road structures, winter-road structures, tailings management facilities, etc.	460	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	
				3	4D	1 to 5	1 to 100	Long Term Climate Change Scenario
				3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	
		§ Effects of climate on the Project, with a focus on the design and planning of Project components and activities including: all-weather road and related water crossings, Thelon River bridge, Baker Lake dock facilities, open pit mines, underground mine, waste rock stockpile; ore stockpiles, airstrips and access roads;	461	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	
				3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	
				3	10A	4.2.1.4	19-20	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Impacts of extreme meteorological events on the Project, and related considerations for Project design and planning, including, but not limited to, the following: extreme temperature and precipitation events; high winds and waves; ice-ride up and pile-up events; extreme ocean water levels (high and low); and severe fog or white out conditions. Potential changes to the timing of ice formation, active layer thickness, and frequency of storms should also be taken into consideration;	462	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	10	6	6-1 to 6-6	
				3	10A	4.2.1.4	19 to 20	
		§ Discussion of the likelihood of all possible climate changes based on various possible scenarios, rather than designing and applying a single “best guess” scenario, and corresponding long term implications to the Project under each scenarios;	463	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	2	4.2.2	4-4	
				2	4 to 8	n/a	n/a	See "Effects of Climate Change on Project Effects" sections within each Assessment volume.
				2	10	6.2	6-3 to 6-4	
				3	10A	4.2.1.4	19 to 20	
				3	4D	1 to 5	1 to 100	Long Term Climate Change Scenario
				3	5D	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-4	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	
				3	5K	n/a	n/a	
		§ Impacts from climate change on sensitive ecosystem features within the terrestrial and marine ecosystems;	464	2	6	9.5.1, 13.4.3, 14.4.3, 15.4.3, 16.4.3	9-46, 13-125, 14-28, 15-29, 16-25	Effects of climate change
				2	7	8.3	8-1	Effects of climate change
		§ Predicted effects of climate change on mean and extreme climate parameters, and meteorological phenomena including flooding, storms, etc.	465	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				3	4D	1 to 5	1 to 100	Long Term Climate Change Scenario
				3	10A	4.2.1.4	19 to 20	
		§ Potential effects of climate change on permafrost thawing in the Project area, with discussion of the related implications on the stability of project components and sensitive land features, including: Thelon River crossing; other water crossings; and waste rock stockpiles, tailings management facilities; and	466	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	2	4.2.2	4-4	
				2	10	6.2	6-3 to 6-4	
				3	10A	4.2.1.4	19 to 20	
				3	4D	1 to 5	1 to 100	
				3	5D	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-4	
				3	5G	3 to 4	3 to 20	
				3	5J	4.6	4-9 to 4-11	
				3	5K	n/a	n/a	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Uncertainties related to climate change predictions, and the related effect on other predictions in the EIS, including water quantity and permafrost thawing.	467	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	2	4.2.2	4-4	
				2	10	6.2	6-3 to 6-4	
		Longer-term effects of climate change must also be discussed up to the projected closure phase of the Project. The sensitivity of the Project to long-term climate variability and effects shall be identified and discussed.	468	1	1	9	147 to 150	
				2	2	4.2.2	4-4	
				2	10	6.2	6-3 to 6-4	
7.11	Cumulative Effects Assessment	The Proponent is expected to carry out its CEA with consideration for the following factors:	469	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		§ A larger spatial boundary (RSA rather than LSA): This will enable the Proponent to assess the project impacts in relation to other activities (including other projects and exploration) in the geographical region, and implies that spatial assessment boundaries may cross jurisdictional boundaries for a better understanding of additive and interactive pathways of different types of cumulative effects	470	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	Consistent with Kiggavik DEIS definitions for Spatial Boundaries and use of Local and Regional Assessment Areas. Spatial assessment areas are discipline specific. Refer to Guideline 7.5.1 for related detail.
		§ A longer temporal scale: This will enable the Proponent to consider all activities from past developments into the present time and the reasonably foreseeable future for a more accurate analysis of variability and significant long-term effects;	471	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Temporal Boundaries" sections within each Assessment volume. Tier 1, Volume 1, Appendix 1B lists the Project Inclusion List and Far Future Scenario considered in each cumulative effects assessment.
		§ Alternatives analysis: CEA requires the explicit creation of alternative development scenarios and analysis of potential cumulative effects associated with each option. Therefore, the Proponent should endeavour to ensure its CEA addresses the alternatives presented under Section 6.4 of these Guidelines;	472	2	2	4.3	4-12 to 4-14	
				2	4 - Part B	6.2	67 to 69	
				2	4 - Part B	7.2	80	
				2	6	7.2.5	7-10 to 7-13	
				2	6	7.3.5	7-18 to 7-21	
				2	6	8.2.5	8-8 to 8-12	
				2	6	8.3.5	8-15 to 8-18	
				2	6	9.2.2 to 9.2.5	9-6 to 9-26	
				2	6	9.3.5	9-31 to 9-43	
				2	6	13.2.1.5	13-24 to 13-26	
				2	6	13.2.2.5	13-36 to 13-64	
				2	6	13.2.3.5	13-91 to 13-104	
				2	6	14.2.1.5	14-7 to 14-11	
				2	6	14.2.2.5	14-20	
				2	6	15.2.1.5	15-7 to 15-16	
				2	6	16.2.1.5	16-8 to 16-12	
				3	2A	1 to 15	1 to 81	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Consideration of effects on VECs and VSECs: An effective CEA will allow the Proponent to more accurately assess how the interaction of impacts from the various Project components and activities, and those from other past, present and reasonably foreseeable projects (including exploration), might impact in a cumulative fashion on selected VECs/VSECs; and	473	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See the "Cumulative Effects Analysis" sections, as well as the "Cumulative Effects section" within the "Summary of Residual Environmental Effects sections within each Assessment volume.
		§ Evaluation of significance: Effective CEA requires identifying and predicting the likelihood and significance of potential cumulative effects, including direct, indirect and residual impacts. The Proponent shall consider and determine the significance of the cumulative effects using the criteria described	474	2	4 to 9	3.3.5	n/a	See "Significance of Project Residual Environmental Effects" sections within each Assessment volume
		§ Justify the environmental components that will constitute the focus of the CEA. The Proponent's assessment should emphasize the cumulative effects on the main VECs/VSECs that could potentially be most affected by the Project;	475	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	Three step screening for potential cumulative effects focus the CEA on those VC that could potentially be most affected. See Tier 2, Volume 4 to 9, Section 3.4: assessment methodology for screening of potential cumulative effects.
		§ Present a justification for the spatial and temporal boundaries for the CEA. It should be noted that these boundaries can vary depending on the VECs or VSECs assessed. The Proponent shall give due consideration to the potential for cumulative effects that may be transboundary;	476	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See the "Assessment Boundaries" section within each Assessment volume. Refer to Guideline 7.5 for related information on justification for spatial and temporal boundaries.
		§ Discuss and justify the choice of projects, components and selected activities for the CEA. These shall include past activities and projects, those currently being carried out and any reasonably foreseeable project or activity. Activities should not be limited to exploration and mining-related activities but include other factors not related to mining (e.g., wildfires, roads/airstrips developed for non-mining activities, etc.);	477	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Description of Cumulative Environmental Effects" sections within each Assessment volume where past, current, and any reasonably foreseeable projects were included in the cumulative effects assessment.
				1	1B	B-1	All	Project Inclusion List includes a variety of activities including mining, roads, and tourism.
		§ Discuss how the radiological releases from this project could act in association with past projects, other current ongoing activities or reasonable foreseeable future activities within the RSA; and	478	2	8	6.5 to 6.6	6-61 to 6-64	
7.12	Transboundary Impacts	Discuss the mitigation measures that are technically and economically feasible, and determine the significance of the cumulative effects. If any impact is identified and verified beyond the Proponent's sole responsibility or capacity, the Proponent shall make best efforts to identify other responsible parties in order to mitigate the impact collectively.	479	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Cumulative Effects" subsection within the "Summary of Residual Effects" sections in each Assessment volume. In particular, Tier 2, Volume 6, Section 13.3: Cumulative effects section for caribou and muskox considers numerous parties with potential to collectively mitigate potential effects.
		The Proponent shall give due consideration to the potential for transboundary impacts which may be a result from interactions between the effects of the Project in the NSA, and the effects of projects located outside the NSA.	480	1	1	8.8	146 to 147	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				2	3	3.4.11	3-31 to 3-33	engagement efforts outside the Nunavut Settlement Area
				2	4 Part A	4.5.3; 6.3.1	4-20; 6-39	"[The RAA captures the] full extent of potential emissions from the entire Project Footprint through all development phases (section 4.5.3)." The RAA remains within the settlement Area and is illustrated in Figure 4.5-2. "[A]ll identified residual effects to air quality are expected not to extend beyond the local assessment area (LAA) boundary (section 6.3.1)."
				2	4 Part B	4.5.3; 6.5; 7.5	45, 74, 84	"The RAA of the Project extends beyond the LAA to encompass project effects that may interact with similar effects from other projects and activities in the region (section 4.5.3)." Figure 4.5-2.
				2	6	15.5	15-30	
				2	6	16.5	16-25	
				2	5	3.6	3-15	
				2	7	3.6	3-17	
				2	7	9	9-1	
				2	9	8.3	8-33	
				2	9	9.3	9-19	
				Addendum		7.2		
		The potential for transboundary impacts related to cumulative effects associated with this Project shall also be defined.	481	2	4 to 9	3	n/a	See section 3 (i.e., Assessment Approach and Methods) of each Assessment volume for "Assessment of Tranboundary Effects"
		Where feasible, the potential for transboundary impacts should be considered for all VECs and VSECs identified by the Proponent, with specific consideration given to the potential for transboundary impacts associated with marine shipping on marine mammals, migratory birds and seabirds, and their habitat, as well as the large migration range of land mammals such as caribou.	482	2	6	3.6	3-17	
				2	6	15.5	15-30	
				2	6	16.5	16-25	
				2	7	9	9-1	
				2	9	8.3	8-33	
				2	9	9.3	9-19	
				2	9	10.3	10-21	
				2	9	11.3	11-10	
				2	9	12.2	12-8	
				2	9	13.3	13-23	
				Addendum		7.2		

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Any residual effects which have the potential to occur outside of the NSA shall also be included in the Proponent's evaluation of transboundary impacts.	483	2	6	3.6	3-17	
				2	6	15.5	15-30	
				2	6	16.5	16-25	
				2	7	9	9-1	
				2	9	8.3	8-33	
				2	9	9.3	9-19	
				2	9	10.3	10-21	
				2	9	11.3	11-10	
				2	9	12.2	12-8	
				2	9	13.3	13-23	
				Addendum		7.2		
7.13	Indicators and Criteria	The Proponent shall identify the indicators and/or criteria selected for assessing the potential impacts of the Project, including any cumulative and transboundary impacts, and shall justify their selection. In doing so, the Proponent shall describe the role played by consultation with members of the public and technical experts.	484	2	4 Part A	4.4	4-17	
				2	4 Part B	4.4	44	
				2	5	4.3	4-6	
				2	6	5.5.2, 11.6.2	5-6, 11-11	
				2	7	4.4	4-15	
		In its discussion of indicators, the Proponent shall emphasize the linkage between those indicators and the relevant VECs or VSECs. The indicators for the VECs should include sensitivity to contaminants and environmental pathways of exposure and bio-magnification.	485	2	4 Part B	4.4	44	
				2	4 Part A	4.4	4-17	
				2	5	4.3	4-6	
				2	6	5.5.2, 11.6.2	5-6, 11-11	
				2	7	4.4	4-15	
7.14	Significance Determination	In the process of significance determination, the Proponent is expected to communicate with potentially affected communities, including relevant individuals and organizations to solicit input and incorporate their views regarding the value it placed on a VEC or VSEC, as well as associated significance of impacts. The Proponent shall describe how it will determine the significance that different parties assigned to each impact, and how it will proceed if different parties ascribe varying significance to VECs, VSECs or the associated impacts. If it is impossible to attain a consensus on the significance of certain impacts, the Proponent shall present the range of viewpoints expressed and shall present and justify its preference, if any. Finally, the Proponent shall describe the significance it ascribes to each effect, and justify how the significance of the effect was determined, taking into consideration and avoiding duplication of, the information provided above.	486	2	3	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-1	
				2	4 to 9	3.2.5 to 3.2.6	n/a	Significance determined based on the "Environmental Effects Criteria" as well as "Standards and Thresholds for Determining Significance."

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The dynamic change of ecosystems and their components must also be considered in determining impact significance. The Proponent shall evaluate the significance of potential impacts in the light of data on the current "state of health" of ecosystems and their predictable evolution, taking account global climate change. Consistent with the ecosystem approach required above, the Proponent should highlight the interactions within and between ecosystem components in an effort to increase understanding of the dynamism of the ecosystems in question and the nature and severity of the predicted impacts.	487	2	4 to 9	n/a	n/a	Ecosystem-based approach taken with assessment
		The terms used to describe the level of significance, such as "low", "medium", "high", "adverse", "beneficial", "positive", "negative" must be clearly defined, where possible in quantitative terms.	488	2	3 to 9	n/a	n/a	Definition for the terms used to describe the level of significance supports each "Summary of Project Residual Environmental Effects" table.
		The following attributes defined by the NIRB shall be taken into consideration in determining the significance of each impact:	489	2	3 to 9	n/a	n/a	Consistent with Environmental Effects Criteria (defined in Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 9, Section 3: Assessment Methodology) with ecological or socioeconomic context used as relevant.
		§ Direction or nature of impact (i.e., positive/beneficial versus negative/adverse);	490					
		§ Magnitude and complexity of effects;	491					
		§ Geographic extent of effects;	492					
		§ Frequency and/or duration of effects;	493					
		§ Reversibility or irreversibility of effects; and	494					
		§ Probability of effects.	495					
		In addition, the NIRB considers other relevant attributes in assessing the significance of impact:	496					
		§ Ecological or socio-economic context/value;	497					
		§ The environmental sensitivity of the area likely to be affected by the project;	498	2	2	4.1	4-1 to 4-2	
		§ The historical, cultural and archaeological significance of the geographic area likely to be affected by the project;	499	2	3 - Part 2	3	3-1 to 3-62	
				2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
				3	9B	4	4-1 to 4-41	
		§ The size of the affected human populations, and the size of the affected wildlife populations and related habitat;	500	2	6	12 to 16	12-1 to 16-25	
				3	9A	4.2.4	4-32 to 4-39	
		§ The extent of the effects of the project on other regional human populations and wildlife populations, including the extent of the effects on Inuit harvesting activities;	501	2	6	12 to 16	12-1 to 16-25	
				3	9A	4.2.4	4-32 to 4-39	
		§ The potential for cumulative adverse effects given past, present and future relevant events;	502	2	3 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Cumulative Effects Analysis" sections within each assessment volume. See Guideline 7.11 for related detail.
		§ Effects on ecosystem function and integrity;	503	2	3 to 9	n/a	n/a	See "Summary of Residual Effects" and "Transboundary Effects" sections within each assessment volume.
		§ The effect on the capacity of resources to meet present and future needs; and	504	1	1	11	152	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The value attached to the impacted VEC or VSEC by those who identified them.	505	2	3 - Part 1	4.3	4-13 to 4-29	
7.15	Certainty	The Proponent shall also assess the degree of uncertainty associated with each predicted effect. The level of certainty with predictions is related to limitations in the overall understanding of the ecosystem and limitations in accurately foreseeing future events or conditions. The Proponent shall provide a reasonable description how uncertainties have been dealt with, for example through elements of the project design, monitoring and contingency plans design, etc.	506	2	4 to 8	3.3.5	n/a	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 to 8, Section 3 and Tier 2, Volume 9, Section 4) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. Prediction confidence considered in assessment of effect significance.
8.0	Project Environment and Impact Assessment	The EIS shall provide a complete analysis of the predicted effects from the Project on the biophysical and socio-economic environments and will serve as a basis for developing various mitigation and monitoring plans to eliminate and/or minimize the potential impacts from the Project.	507	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Details throughout Guideline 8
8.1	Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	The Proponent shall present relevant information pertaining to the biophysical environment and associated processes to be assessed (see Section 7.3), to serve as a baseline against which the potential impacts of the Project can be measured. Information should be presented in the form of a "Conceptual Site Model" with clear links to ecological and human health risk assessment presented throughout the document. Baseline summaries should also include trends and how the environment is expected to change over the life of the Project.	508	3	8A	2.3	2-9	
		The baseline biophysical environment must include a description of baseline radiological conditions of sufficient detail to allow the impacts of the Project to be assessed using subsequent monitoring information. This would include the results of surveys of radiological conditions of the existing environment, including a description of any significant gaps or uncertainties in the measurements. In describing the biophysical environment, the Proponent shall take an ecosystemic approach that takes into account both scientific and TK perspectives regarding ecosystem health and integrity.	509	3	4A	5.1.7	5-15	Retention time of COPC concentrations in lichen included in model. The threshold values used in the assessments take into consideration the temporal aspect (e.g., dust deposition threshold values of 4.6g/m ² /30 days or 55 g/m ² /year), where appropriate.
				3	4A	5.2.7	5-31 to 5-32	
				3	5C	8.2	8-3 to 8-6	
				3	5C	11.2.6	11-62 to 11-70	
				3	6B	4.2.4	4-41 to 4-49	
				3	6B	5.2.3	5-67 to 5-70	
				3	6C	5.1.6	70 to 73	
				3	8A	3.2	3-2 to 3-16	
		In its impact assessment, the Proponent should identify and justify the thresholds or indicators, and further relate them to Project monitoring and follow-up measures. For each predicted negative impact in this section, associated mitigation measures should be discussed to the extent possible, with references to project design (Section 6.1) and environmental management systems (Section 9.0). The Proponent should also include a treatment on the temporal aspect of when potential impacts on each relevant VEC could reasonably be expected to manifest.	510	3	8A	2.9.3	2-21 to 2-22	
				2	4	3.2.6	3-8	
				2	4	4.8	4-23 to 4-26	
				2	5	7.1.4	7-4 to 7-5	
				2	5	8.1.4	8-7	
				2	5	9.1.4	9-6	
				2	5	10.1.5	10-9 to 10-10	
				2	5	11.1.5	11-5 to 11-6	
				2	6	7.1.4	7-5	
				2	6	8.1.4	8-4	
				2	6	9.1.4	9-4 to 9-5	
				2	6	13.1.4	13-4	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
				2	6	14.1.3	14-3	
				2	6	15.1.3	15-3	
				2	6	16.1.3	16-4	
				2	7	6.1.2	6-3	
				2	7	7.1.2	7-3	
				2	8	5.3.6	5-9	
				2	8	6.3.8	6-16	
				2	8	7.2.8	7-9	
8.1.1	Air Quality	Baseline Information						
		Background air quality data and data related to atmospheric conditions collected in the LSA and RSA including where relevant radon-222, airborne dust (total suspended particulates (TSP), PM ₁₀ and PM _{2.5} , radioactive constituents, and/or metals), GHG emissions, hydrochloric acid (HCl), and standard air contaminants such as sulphur dioxide (SO ₂), nitrogen oxides (NO _x), carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons, ozone (O ₃), etc.;	511	2	4 Part A	5.1 to 5.3	5-1 to 5-6	
				3	4B	3	3-1 to 3-7	
		Current sources of potential activities which may contribute acidic precipitation; and	512	2	4 - Part A	5.1.1	5-1	
				2	4 - Part A	5.2	5-6	
		Current sources of emissions and seasonal variations or climatic conditions associated with variations in air quality.	513	2	4 - Part A	5.1 to 5.4	5-1 to 5-7	
				3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-34	
		Impact Assessment						
		Discussion of the standards, guidelines and regulations that the Proponent will incorporate to minimize and mitigate effects to air quality;	514	2	4 Part A	4.8	4-23 to 4-26	
				3	4B	2.3	2-8 to 2-14	
		Predictions of principle pollution emission sources and emission rates of both radiological and non-radiological emissions from the Project at various stages, including:	515	2	4 Part A	6.1.2	6-2 to 6-5	
				3	4B	6	6-1 to 6-18	
		Gaseous emissions from the fuel consumption of mobile equipment such as vehicles, marine vessels, aircrafts, and stationary equipment such as diesel generators and other combustion sources	516	2	4 Part A	6.1.2	6-2 to 6-5	
				3	4B	6	6-1 to 6-18	
		Fugitive dust and gaseous (i.e., radon) emissions from extraction and ore processing, handling, tailings, waste rock and ore stockpiling, quarries and other Project components and works	517	2	4 Part A	6.1.2	6-2 to 6-5	
				3	4B	6	6-1 to 6-18	
		Fugitive dust emissions from ground transportation and wind erosion at various Project components including the all-weather road, access roads and mine hauling roads	518	2	4 Part A	6.1.2	6-2 to 6-5	
				3	4B	6	6-1 to 6-18	
		Assessment of dispersion of Project emissions using a LSA and RSA, using appropriate modelling, and discussion of related impacts and mitigation strategies;	519	3	4B	6	6-1 to 6-18	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Discussion of Project components and activities which may contribute to the potential for acidic precipitation, and an evaluation of associated effects;	520	3	4B	4 to 6	4-1 to 6-18	
		Assessment of effects on air quality from Project emissions during various Project stages; including radon-222, airborne dust [total suspended particulates (TSP), PM ₁₀ and PM _{2.5} , radioactive constituents, and/or metals], GHG emissions, HCl, and standard air contaminants such as SO ₂ , NO _x , CO, hydrocarbons, O ₃ , etc.;	521	2	4 Part A	6	6-1 to 6-43	
				3	4B	5 to 6	5-1 to 6-18	
		Assessment of the Project's GHG contributions to both Nunavut and Canada; and	522	2	4 Part A	7.5	7-3 to 7-4	
		A discussion of the potential effects of changes in air quality on human health	523	2	8	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-1	
				3	8A	9	9-1 to 9-10	
8.1.2	Climate (including climate change) and Meteorology	Baseline Information						
		A description of the baseline meteorological and climatic conditions at the LSA and RSA, including methods of determination including a discussion of how data from outside the project area may have been utilized and uncertainties encountered;	524	3	4A	4 to 5	4-1 to 5-35	
		Meteorological data including but not limited to: air temperature, precipitation, evaporation and sublimation rates, wind directions and velocity, and prevailing wind directions at areas of project components and along proposed shipping route(s);	525	3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	
		Annual, seasonal, monthly and daily average/mean values of above noted meteorological parameters; seasonal and yearly fluctuations and variability; and extreme climate events over the same period of time in which the data, including site-specific data are collected in the RSA of the Project; and	526	3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	
		Prevalent trends related to VECs in the Project area and any resulting implications to the Project.	527	3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-35	
		Impact Assessment						
		Discussion of the relationship between climate change and GHG emissions from the Project; and	528	2	4 Part A	7.1.1	7-1	
				3	4D	3	34 to 56	
		Discussion on the climate parameters that may change due to emissions (GHG, HCl, and standard air contaminants such as SO ₂ , NO _x , CO, hydrocarbons, O ₃ , etc.) from the Project.	529	2	4 Part A	7	7-1 to 7-6	
				3	4D	2 to 5	13 to 100	
8.1.3	Noise and Vibration	Baseline Information						
		Description of baseline noise and vibration levels in the Project area, including a discussion on variability, and if applicable, their relationship with local weather conditions, seasonal variations, etc.;	530	2	4 - Part B	5	57 to 59	Volume 4E Section 4.4.1 outlines conservative modeling assumptions including meteorological assumptions according to ISO 9613-2:2003.
				3	4E	3	3-1 to 3-3	
				3	4E	4.4.1	4-6	
		Review of available studies/research the potential impacts of noise and vibrations on wildlife behaviours and health in both terrestrial and marine environments, with a focus on noise from similar mining and shipping operations, in comparable climate and	531	2	5	11.2.1	11-7 to 11-10	
				2	6	13.2.2.3	13-34 to 13-36	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		geographical regions if possible. Emphasis should be placed on level of noise and the identification of noise sensitive species, timing, etc.; and		2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
		Review of available studies/research on the potential impacts of noise and vibrations from blasting in or near freshwater and marine environments	532	2	5	11.2.1.3	11-8	Freshwater environment: assessment addresses DFO guidelines and advice which is based on research.
				3	2B	5.1.2	20	
				3	7B			Underwater Noise Assessment
		Impact Assessment						
		Description of anticipated noise and vibration levels from all relevant Project equipment and activities;	533	2	4 - Part B	6.1 to 6.4	60 - 71	Refer to use of technical boundaries (see assessment boundaries) as defined in Assessment Methodology (Tier 2, Volumes 4 Section 3) and approach to uncertainty in Tier 2, Volume 2, Section 17, Pages 17-1 to 17-9. Prediction confidence considered in assessment of effect significance.
				3	4E	4.1.1	4-1 to 4-2	Outlines noise and vibration maximum bounding scenarios
				3	4E	4.4.2	4-6	Table 4.4-2 lists vibration source levels for equipment
				3	4E	Attachment B	5-2 to 5-6	Volume 4E Attachment B provides equipment list and associated noise assumptions
		Discussion of the standards, guidelines, thresholds and regulations that the Proponent will comply with to minimize and mitigate impacts associated with noise and vibrations;	534	2	4 Part B	4.8 to 4.9	48 to 54	
				3	4E	2.5	2-3 to 2-5	
		Potential increase to atmospheric noise levels from Project activities at different project stages, including those contributions arising from:	535					
		Ground transportation, including mine traffic and other access roads	536	2	4 - Part B	6.1 to 6.4	60 - 71	Appendix 2B - loose sand PPV threshold= 25 mm/s. Attachment 4E, Table 4.4-1, with exception of Pile Driver all categories of heavy equipment meet threshold within 7.6 meters and therefore will only occur in disturbed areas within project footprint. See also Vol. 6 for assessment of sensory disturbance to terrestrial VECs. and Appendix 4E, Attachment B for list of equipment considered.
				2	4 - Part B	7.1 to 7.4	77 - 81	
				3	4E	4.1.1	4-1 to 4-2	
				3	2B	5.2.1	21-22	
		Air transportation	537	2	4 - Part B	4.3	31 to 36	See Table 4.3-1 screening of project interaction.
				2				
				3	Addendum	8.1.2.1		Screening Approach
		Equipment use at mine and construction sites, including power generators	538	2	4	6 to 7	60 to 86	
		Mine site operations: blasting, drilling, crushing, screening, transport and stockpiling activities	539	2	4	6 to 7	60 to 86	
		Potential changes in marine noise levels due to shipping activities, as well as noise propagation in the marine environment; and	540	2	7	6.2.2, 6.3	6-7 to 6-18	Section 6.3 states no cumulative effects as Project activities are not expected to result in residual environmental effects.
		Potential impacts of noise and vibration on the following:	541					

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Humans in close proximity to noise generating sources	542	2	4	6 to 7	60 to 86	
		Terrestrial wildlife, with a focus on caribou and migratory birds	543	2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-68	
				Addendum		8.1.2.7		Seabirds
		Marine mammals	544	2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
				3	7B	1 to 5	1 to 18	
		Fish in fresh water and marine environments	545	2	7	7.2.1	7-3 to 7-8	
				3	7B	1 to 5	1 to 18	
8.1.4	Terrestrial environment including terrestrial ecology, geomorphology and soils	Baseline Information						
		Description of existing unique or valuable landforms (e.g., eskers, fragile landscapes, wetlands), including details regarding their ecological functions and distribution in the LSA;	546	3	6A	3.5	3-7 to 3-11	
		Description of existing or proposed protected areas, special management areas, and conservation areas in the RSA;	547	3	6C	5.7.1.1.1	216	See Figure 5.7-2 that shows caribou calving grounds and known caribou water crossings within and/or adjacent to the RSA.
				3	6C	5.7.1.4.2	227	
				3	6C	5.7.1.4.3	231 - 232	
		Discussion of the geomorphologic and topographic features at areas proposed for construction of major project components, including the type, thickness, and classification and distribution of soils as applicable;	548	3	6B	5.2.2	5-65 to 5-67	Table 5.2-2 describes soil classes in relation to terrain and ELC units.
				3	6A	3.5	3-7 to 3-11	
		Description of the bedrock lithology, morphology, geomorphology and soils (including sediments and the thermal and ground ice conditions) at proposed borrow and quarry sites, and other areas where earthworks are proposed. If eskers are identified as a potential source of granular material then a description of granular material properties, including thermal condition and ice content, should also be described;	549	3	6A	4.2, 4.3	4-4 to 4-10	
				3	6B	5.2.2	5-65 to 5-67	Table 5.2-2 describes soil classes in relation to terrain and ELC units.
		Discussion of the potential of geohazards, that may potentially affect the project or which occurrence may potentially be affected by the project (e.g., slumping, landslides, potential slippage, seismic hazards) at areas planned for Project facilities and infrastructure; and	550	3	2F	3.3	8	
		Assessment of naturally occurring radiation levels in the environment including identification of natural sources.	551	3	6B	5.2.3	5-67 to 5-70	
				2	6	8.2.2	8-5	
		Impact Assessment						
		General impact on topography in the LSA as a result of Project development, borrow resource extraction, with a focus on sensitive landforms, and those serving as important vegetation and wildlife habitat;	552	2	6	6.1.5	6-2 to 6-8	
		Potential impacts on the abundance and distribution of unique or valuable landforms (e.g., wetlands, eskers and fragile landscapes) from the Project;	553	2	6	7.3.5	7-18 to 7-21	
				2	6	9.2.5	9-13 to 9-23	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential for shoreline erosion as a result of wake effects and increased open water due to potential ice breaking activities along proposed shipping route(s);	554	2	7	4.3.1.2	4-12	There is no ice breaking proposed by this Project.
				Addendum		8.1.2.2.1		Ice Breaking not proposed
		Potential for soil erosion, including stream bank erosion, resulting from surface disturbances associated with the Project components during all Project phases; and	555	2	6	8.2.3 to 8.2.5	8-5 to 8-12	
				2	6	8.3.3 to 8.3.5	8-13 to 8-17	
		Potential impacts to soil quality from compaction, the deposition of air emissions and airborne fugitive dust emissions and/or spills from the Project; and	556	2	6	8.2.3 to 8.2.5	8-5 to 8-12	
		Predicted changes to radiation levels as a result of the Project.	557	2	6	8.2.5	8-8 to 8-11	
				3	8A	7.4	7-11	
8.1.5	Permafrost and Ground Stability	Baseline Information						
		Discussion of the relationship between permafrost processes and active layer, surface waterbodies and topography;	558	3	5B	3.4	3-3 to 3-4	
				3	5D	2.7	2-9 to 2-10	
				3	6A	3.5.3	3-9 to 3-10	
		Details regarding the suitability of topsoil and overburden for use in the re-vegetation of surface-disturbed areas;	559	2	6	8.2.4, 8.2.5	8-7 to 8-12	
				2	6	8.3.4	8-14 to 8-15	
		Description of permafrost distribution in the LSA, including areas of discontinuous permafrost, high ice-content soils, ice lenses, thaw-sensitive slopes, and talik zones;	560	3	5B	3.4	3-3 to 3-4	
				3	5B	5	5-1 to 5-4	
				3	5D	2.7	2-9 to 2-10	
				3	6A	3.5.3	3-9 to 3-10	
		Description of permafrost temperatures at areas planned for Project facilities and infrastructure, including discussion of sensitivity to climate change, and implications for stability and safety of infrastructures;	561	3	5B	5	5-1 to 5-4	
				3	6A	5	5-1 to 5-2	
		Collection of site specific thermal properties such as thermal conductivity, heat capacity, and latent heat, etc. of permafrost soils and permafrost rocks; and	562	3	5B	4.2.1.4	4-6 to 4-7	
				3	5G	3.4	4	
				3	5G	3.7	5	
				3	5J	4.2.1	4-1 to 4-3	
		Sites of paleontological or palaeobotanical significance within the LSA.	563	3	9B	4.3	4-1 to 4-43	
		Impact Assessment						
		Implications to the Project planning and design of baseline information related to terrain conditions, in particular permafrost, sensitive landforms, high ice-content soils, ice lenses, thaw-sensitive slopes, and talik zones;	564	2	6	7.2.4	7-8 to 7-9	
		Potential impacts on the stability of terrain, in particular the thermal stability, in the vicinity of facilities and infrastructure due to the thawing of the ice-rich permafrost soils and other sensitive landforms. Discussion should focus on the potential for impacts arising from surface disturbances due to construction (e.g., overburden stripping, mine pit creation, cuts/fills, excavation) of the facility and infrastructure;	565	2	6	7.2.3 to 7.2.6	7-7 to 7-14	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Assessment and prediction of permafrost behaviour (degradation and its rate) beneath the pits during mining and operation of the tailings management facilities including disposing of waste rock. Long-term predictions of the thermal regime around the tailing management facilities should be conducted with the consideration of climate change. Numerical modelling should be employed for both short term and long term predictions of permafrost evolution including predictions of artesian inflow into the tailings management facilities if thawing of permafrost is envisioned; and	566	3	5J	3 to 5	3-1 to 5-9	
		Discussion of the potential for the occurrence, frequency and distribution of terrain hazards, including snow drifts and snow banks, as a result of construction activities (e.g., cut/fill, extraction of construction materials).	567	2	6	7.2.4, 7.2.5	7-8 to 7-14	
				3	2L	2.3.4	26-31	Identifies terrain hazards that were avoided during route selection.
8.1.6	Geology	Baseline Information						
		Description of local and regional bedrock and quaternary geology. The history of the geological formations and the description of their physical, chemical and hydrogeological properties should be given. For data obtained with in-situ investigations, maps should be provided showing the location of the boreholes, with their positions relative to the planned project component;	568	3	5B	2.4	2-4 to 2-6	
				3	5B	4.2	4-2 to 4-12	
				3	5B	6 to 8	6-1 to 8-9	
				3	6A	3.4	3-3 to 3-6	
		Description of structural geology, such as fractures and faults, at major project infrastructure areas and where earthworks are proposed (e.g., Kiggavik Mine site, Sissons Mine site, Baker Lake dock site, Storage Facility, etc.);	569	3	5B	4.1 to 4.2	4-1 to 4-11	
		Typical regional and local cross-sections of the general geology should be provided showing the geological units and their elevation, groundwater table, and linear geological structures;	570	3	5B	2.4	4-1 to 4-4	
				3	5B	4	4-1 to 4-18	
		Description of the geotechnical properties of bedrock and soil units, including ice content and thermal conditions of permafrost soils and rocks, as relating to slope stability, underground stability, and bearing capacity of facility foundations; and	571	3	5B	5	5-1 to 5-3	
				3	6A	4 to 5	4-1 to 5-2	
		Acquisition of the in-situ stress either with in-situ investigation or from other sources with reasonable confidence.	572	3	5B	4.1.1	4-1	No in-situ stress measurements have been taken to date and assumed that stress is hydrostatic to surface elevation. However, regional stress regime is included.
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential geotechnical and geophysical hazards within the Project area, including potential seasonal subsidence, seismicity and faulting, risks associated with cut/fill slopes, underground excavation, and surface constructed facilities. Where appropriate, the assessment should be supplemented by analysis and illustrations such as maps, figures, cross sections and borehole logs;	573	3	5B	3.1	3-1	
				3	6A	2.1.6	2-6	See Attachment E.
				3	6A	4	4-1 to 4-10	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential effects on foundation stability of major Project components from geological fractures and faults, and associated implications of these features on project planning and engineering design. Those Project components assessed shall include, but are not limited to the docks facilities, major watercourse crossings, open pits, underground mine, and equipment pads; and	574	3	5E	2.4	2-5	See Attachment A
				3	5B	4.1	4-1 to 4-2	
				3	5B	4.2.1.5	4-7	
				3	5B	4.2.2.3	4-9 to 4-10	
				3	5B	4.2.3.3	4-11 to 4-12	
				3	5B	4.3	4-13 to 4-16	
		Risk assessment and predictions, with proposed management measures.	575	2	2	12.6	12-8 to 12-12	
				2	6	7.2.4	7-8 to 7-14	
8.1.7	Hydrology (including water quantity) and Hydrogeology	Baseline Information						
		Description of hydrology of the LSA (e.g., streams, surface water flows, subsurface water movement, ice formation, and melt patterns);	576	3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	
		Description of relevant hydrological regimes, drainage basins, watershed boundaries and site water balance in the RSA;	577	3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	
		Description of natural fluctuations, variability, and sources of variability in flow rates, including seasonal fluctuations and year-to-year variability, and the interactions between surface water and groundwater flow systems;	578	3	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-8	Describes maximum precipitation event and peak snowmelt considerations
				3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	Describes detailed evaluation of regional hydrometric data
		Description of the timing of freeze/thaw cycles, flood zones, ice cover (seasonal patterns and spatial variation), and ice conditions and typical thicknesses, formations and melt patterns;	579	3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	Describes detailed evaluation of regional hydrometric data
				3	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-8	Describes maximum precipitation event and peak snowmelt considerations and diversion channel designs to minimize influence on natural flow regimes and flooding
		Description of hydrological characteristics of streams, rivers, and lakes in each watershed of the RSA. Items listed should be considered within the context of the range of climate conditions expected (include both climatic variability such as potential for extreme events, seasonal changes);	580	3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	
		A conceptual and numerical hydrogeological model that discusses the hydrostratigraphy and groundwater flow systems should be presented;	581	3	5D	2 to 5	2-1 to 5-2	This appendix is dedicated to the development of a conceptual and numerical ground water flow model for both current permafrost and no permafrost conditions.
		Characterization of faults and fractures within the mine area, including information about occurrence, hydraulic conductivity testing and interpretation;	582	3	5B	4.2.1.5	4-7 to 4-8	
		Description of interactions between permafrost, surface water and ground water, and topography, as well as rock fractures and talik zones between different surface/ground waters;	583	3	5A	5	5-1 to 5-61	
				3	5B	8.2, 9	8-9 to 9-1	
		Description of permafrost/talik distribution, permeability and hydraulic conductivity of the underlying materials; and	584	3	5B	5	5-1 to 5-4	
				3	5D	3	3-1 to 3-9	
		Description of existing groundwater regimes, distribution characteristics and flow paths in the Project area, including any instances of frozen groundwater within/around the identified deposits.	585	3	5D	2	2-1 to 2-9	
		Impact Assessment						

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Discussion of the potential impact of variable and extreme stream-flows on Project design and planning, including proposed water crossings;	586	3	2E	1 to 10	1 to 25	
		Potential impacts to existing water sheds from surface water diversions required by mine site development and other Project components (e.g., waste rock stockpiles);	587	2	5	6.2.1.5.7	6-21	
				3	5N	n/a	19-21	
		Evaluation of storm water runoff throughout the LSA, with consideration for potential impacts to receiving waters (e.g., flow rates and flow patterns);	588	3	2	9.4	9-7 to 9-8	Describes maximum precipitation event and peak snowmelt considerations and runoff sedimentation management
				3	2E	6.2, 6.3, and 7	13 to 25	Provides peak flows and runoff volumes
		Potential impacts to natural drainage patterns from the construction and operation of proposed mine facilities;	589	2	5	6.2.1.5	6-13 to 6-21	
		Potential impacts on terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat resulting from the modification or redirection of natural flows;	590	2	5	10.2.2.3 to 10.2.2.5	10-17 to 10-19	Potential changes to fish habitat
				2	6	5.6	5-14	See discussion regarding the collection of site and stockpile drainage where the freshwater diversion channels will transport surface run-off around the site, releasing it into the natural drainage system downslope.
				2	6	5.7.1.1	5-17	Describes project footprint which includes areas disturbed to redirect natural flows
				2	6	9.2	9-6 to 9-27	Describes changes to vegetation abundance and community diversity based on the Project Footprint boundary for terrain, soils and vegetation.
				2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-67	Changes to terrestrial habitat assumed to occur within the identified Zones of Influence for each VEC and KI identified.
				2	6	14.2.1	14-4 to 14-12	
				2	6	15.2.1	15-4 to 15-17	
				2	6	16.2.1	16-4 to 16-15	
		Potential for ice damming and resultant effects on other resources;	591	3	5M	6.3	6-4	Impacts discussed and mitigation measures outlined.
		Assessment of each water crossing and in-stream work, and potential impacts to the navigability and safety of the watercourses;	592	3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	Waterbody and watercourse crossings are described with proposed crossing structure (if required). All watercourses crossed with be submitted to Transport Canada (TC) for navigability review, and all navigable water crossings as determined by TC will be designed to meet TC requirements.
				Addendum		8.2		Navigability
		Potential changes to permafrost and ground ice conditions as a result of Project activities, including an analysis of the potential for groundwater inflow into the open pit; and	593	3	5E	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-1	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential changes to permafrost/talik distribution, groundwater distribution and flow paths.	594	3	5D	2 to 5	2-1 to 5-2	Discusses groundwater flow conditions, including permafrost and taliks (see also baseline data in Appendix 5B).
				3	5E	2 to 4	2-1 to 4-1	Discusses changes in groundwater flow conditions as a result of mining activities. Mine inflows are estimated.
				3	5J	4 to 5	4-1 to 5-9	Discusses post-decommissioning groundwater flow conditions as a result of mine and tailings management activities. Appendix 5J also discusses changes to permafrost distribution as a result of both tailings management activities and climate change.
8.1.8	Groundwater and Surface Water Quality	Baseline Information						
		Identify all sources of drinking water (surface and groundwater), as well as water used for recreational purposes, within the area of influence of the project;	595	2	2	9.5.1, 9.6.1	9-11, 9-22	
				3	5B	2.5.3	2-7	
		Description of the natural hydrogeochemistry of groundwater system [pH, redox, total dissolved solids (TDS), isotopic composition];	596	3	5B	6.2	6-3 to 6-11	
		Description of the physical and chemical characteristics of groundwater and surface water in the LSA, with discussion of seasonal variations of water flow and quality. Chemical characteristics should include baseline levels of contaminants and radionuclides (i.e., U-238, Th-230, Ra-226, Rn-222, and Pb-210) and should be compared to relevant water standards/guidelines;	597	3	5B	6.2	6-3 to 6-11	
				3	5C	4.2	4-9 to 4-29	
		Discussion of waters in the LSA of importance to local harvesting activities by surrounding communities;	598	3	9A	4.2.3.5	4-26	
		Description of lake bathymetry and limnology in the LSA;	599	3	5C	6	6-1 to 6-25	
		Discussion of fluvial geomorphology and stability as related to proposed water crossings; and	600	3	5A	5.3	5-42 to 5-61	Meeting DFO fish passage requirements and proper mitigation of flow velocities and dissipation of energy at water crossings will negate fluvial geomorphologic changes and erosion of stream channels
				2	2	10.4.4.2	10-20	
		Provide baseline levels and any anticipated increases in contaminants and radionuclides associated with the Project in surface water and ground water.	601	3	5B	6	6-1 to 6-11	
				3	5C	4	4-1 to 4-30	
		Impact Assessment						
		Provide details on what the specific contaminants of potential concern to the Project are, the rationale for selecting them and for determining which will be carried forward into the impact assessment;	602	3	5B	6	6-1 to 6-11	
				3	5C	4	4-1 to 4-30	
				3	5F	10	10-1 to 10-4	
		Provide predicted increases in contaminants and radionuclides in groundwater and surface water as a result of the Project, specifically identifying any waterbodies used as drinking water sources or for recreational purposes. For any water sources identified as being current or future drinking water sources, compare concentrations of contaminants	603	3	5F	10.2	10-3	
				3	5J	7.2.3	7-5	
				3	8A	7.2	7-3 to 7-6	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		including radionuclides to relevant territorial drinking standards/guidelines and/or Health Canada Drinking Water Guidelines (Health Canada, 2010);		Addendum		8.3		Updated table located in Tier 3, Appendix 5C - Part 2, Table X.II-4 for inclusion of Health Canada's Water Quality Guidelines.
		Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality in surrounding lakes and rivers from surface runoff, traffic on Project roads, and from dust from road traffic;	604	2	5	8.2.2	8-20 to 8-30	
		Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality of lakes and rivers from discharges of Project waste water treatment plants. A solute transport model based on numerical groundwater flow modelling should be used for ground water quality predictions and appropriate models selected (with rationale) to predict:	605	2	5	8.2.1	8-8 to 8-20	
		Water quality from specific sources	606	3	5C	4.1 to 4.2	4-1 to 4-29	
		Water quality discharged to the environment	607	2	5	8.2.1	8-8 to 8-20	
		Dispersion, dilution and assimilation of effluent discharged to the environment	608	2	5	8.2.1.5	8-15 to 8-18	
		Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality from ARD and ML resulting from waste rock stockpiles, ore stockpiles, open pit dewatering, construction fills, embankment of roads, and open quarry sites;	609					
		Potential impacts of faults on contaminant transport processes in subsurface and surface water quality;	610	2	5	7.2.1.4	7-6 to 7-7	
				3	5D	2.4	2-7 to 2-8	
		Potential impacts on surface water quality of nearby lakes and streams as a result of nutrient input from blasting activities;	611	2	5	8.2.2	8-20 to 8-30	Dust generated during blasting was taken into consideration here.
		Potential for increases in suspended sediments in waterbodies as a result of construction and maintenance of the mine facilities, all-weather road and associated water crossings;	612	2	5	8.1.1	8-1 to 8-6	
		Potential impacts on surface/ground water quality from runoff at fuel storage facilities, with consideration for possible fuel spills and malfunctions;	613	3	10B	2 to 5	2-1 to 5-8	Fuel storage facilities will have secondary containment around them to prevent any spills from migrating off-site or permeating into the ground and affecting water quality. As well, spill kits will be located at fuel storage facilities to clean-up any fuel spilled during refueling, thus preventing and spilled fuel from mixing with surface runoff. This potential Project-environment interaction is considered an accident/malfunction.
		Potential impacts on surface water quality from accidental spills of fuel and chemicals, or uranium concentrate along the ground transportation routes;	614	3	10A	6.2	66 to 79	
				3	10B	2 to 5	2-1 to 5-8	
		Potential impacts on surface water quality from the deposition of particulate matter resulting from the incomplete combustion of wastes from incineration;	615	2	5	8.2.3	8-30 to 8-37	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impacts on groundwater and surface water quality in relation to other site waste management activities, including: storage, handling, landfilling of waste; landfarming of contaminated ice, snow and/or soil; the management of historical contaminated material (e.g., previous spills, mishaps, releases, etc.), and sewage effluent discharges;	616	2	5	8.1.1	8-1 to 8-6	
				2	5	8.2	8-8 to 8-37	
		Potential impacts on surface water quality from construction and operation of camps;	617	2	5	8.1.1	8-1 to 8-6	
		Potential impacts of erosion associated with the all-weather road on surface water quality as a result of vegetation removal, cuts/fills and other surface disturbances; and	618	2	5	8.1.1	8-1 to 8-6	
		Potential impact of ongoing exploration activities on surface water quality from drilling water withdrawals and returns.	619	2	5	8.1.1	8-1 to 8-6	
				2	2	3.3.2.1	3-6 to 3-7	
8.1.9	Sediment Quality	Baseline Information						
		Description of the physical and chemical characteristics (including radionuclides) of the sediment quality in the LSA;	620	3	5C	5	5-1 to 5-17	
		Description of sedimentation rates and dispersion patterns of waterbodies within the LSA; and	621	3	5C	5.2.1.2	5-10	
		For the sedimentation deposition rates, flow models and sediment dispersion models should be provided that outlines not only the rate of sediment deposition but also the location. Provide linkage of this baseline information with the hydrology baseline information (<u>Subsection 8.1.7.1</u>).	622	3	8A	2.5	2-10	See Attachment A.
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential impacts on sediment quality in surrounding lakes and rivers from surface runoff and traffic on Project roads and dust from road traffic and other project sources;	623	2	5	9.1.1	9-4	
		Potential sedimentation and infill rates of drainage areas that might be impacted by the Project;	624	2	2	9.4	9-7	Discussion of freshwater diversion channels, with mitigation measures (i.e., erosion and sediment control structures) implemented during construction and operation, where required.
		Potential impacts on sediment quality of lakes and rivers from discharges of Project waste water treatment plants;	625	2	5	9.4	9-11 to 9-13	
		Potential impacts on sediment quality from ARD and ML resulting from waste rock stockpiles, ore stockpiles, open pit dewatering, construction fills, embankment of roads, and open quarry sites;	626	2	5	9.1.1	9-1 to 9-5	
		Potential impacts of erosion associated with the all-weather road on sediment quality as a result of vegetation removal, cuts/fills and other surface disturbances;	627	2	5	9.1.1	9-1 to 9-5	
		Potential impacts on sediment quality of nearby lakes and streams as a result of nutrient input from blasting activities;	628	2	5	9.1.1	9-1 to 9-4	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impacts on sediment from runoff at fuel storage facilities, with consideration for possible fuel spills and malfunctions;	629	3	10B	4 to 5	4-1 to 5-8	Secondary containment areas discussed in detail in Spill Contingency Plan. Runoff at fuel storage facilities will be contained within the perimeter tank farm berm preventing sediment from being transported.
				2	10B	4.1.2.1	4-3	Run-off will be captured within the secondary containment areas of fuel storage facilities, preventing migration off-site. Spill kits will be located at fuel storage facilities to clean up any fuel spilled during refueling.
		Potential impacts on sediment quality from the deposition of particulate matter resulting from the incomplete combustion of wastes from incineration;	630	2	5	4.4	4-7 to 4-11	
		Potential impacts to sediment quality in relation to other site waste management activities, including: the storage, handling, landfilling of waste; landfarming of contaminated ice, snow and/or soil; the management of historical contaminated material (e.g., previous spills, mishaps, releases, etc.), and sewage effluent discharges; and	631	2	5	9.1.1	9-1 to 9-5	
				2	5	9.2	9-7 to 9-10	
		Potential impacts on sediment quality from construction and operation of camps.	632	2	5	9.1	9-1 to 9-7	
8.1.10	Freshwater aquatic environment including aquatic ecology, aquatic biota (including representative fish as defined in the Fisheries Act, aquatic macrophytes, benthic invertebrates, and other aquatic organisms) and habitat	Baseline Information						
		Description of the limnology, freshwater biota, presence of fish and other freshwater species (with emphasis on species that perform particularly significant ecological functions), associated habitats and habitat distribution in the RSA and the LSA. This description should be based on the results of baseline information collected from studies, available published information and/or information resulting from community consultation.	633	3	5C	6	6-1 to 6-25	Limnology
				3	5C	7 to 9	7-1 to 9-34	Freshwater Biota
				3	5C	11	11-1 to 11-71	Fish
				3	5C	10	10-1 to 10-37	Fish Habitat
				Addendum		8.4		
		Description of the biological composition of freshwater aquatic environments in the LSA, including: trophic state, periphyton, macrophytes, phytoplankton, zooplankton, benthic invertebrates, fish, and the interactions and relative significance of each trophic level identified in the food chain;	634	3	5C	6 to 11	6-1 to 11-70	
		Description and population distribution of fish species in the LSA with a focus on arctic char, and including the potential seasonal and annual trends in abundance and distribution of species, their migratory patterns, routes and preferred corridors, and the corresponding sensitive periods when routes include habitats potentially affected by the Project;	635	3	5C	11.2	11-12 to 11-71	
		Characterization of habitat requirements for each fish species, including areas used for spawning, rearing, feeding and over-wintering, and any sensitive times for these activities;	636	3	5C	11.2.1	11-12 to 11-25	
		Description of existing freshwater habitat in waterbodies and watercourses (including littoral zones, aquatic and riparian vegetation, lake bottom characteristics, fish overwintering areas, the estimated productive capacity, etc.) within the LSA;	637	3	5C	10	10-1 to 10-37	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		An overview of fish species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified fish VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC) or any populations of any rare or regionally unique fish species and habitats within both the LSA or RSA. This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture;	638	Addendum		8.4		
		The health of fish VEC indicator species populations and their contaminant loadings; and	639	3	5C	11.2.6	11-62 to 11-71	
		Discussion of any other issues relating to freshwater aquatic species or habitat identified through public consultation.	640	2	3 Part 2	4.1.3; 4.2.6; 4.3.3; 4.5.3;	4-9; 4-21 to 4-22; 4-29; 4-43	section and page number will change
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential impacts to fish, invertebrates, aquatic macrophytes, and freshwater habitat including potential impacts to water and sediment quality. Consideration should be given to impacts associated with the following: water withdrawals; discharge; redirection of natural flows; explosives use; nutrient and contaminant inputs; and sewage and grey water effluent discharge;	641	2	5	8.2 to 8.4	8-8 to 8-40	
				2	5	9.2 to 9.4	9-7 to 9-12	
				2	5	10.2 to 10.4	10-11 to 10-23	
				2	5	11.2 to 11.4	11-7 to 11-19	
		Potential direct or indirect effects on fish and invertebrate biota and habitat of both, including aquatic species at risk, from any changes to the aquatic or riparian environments, as a result of any in-water works or Project activities in close proximity to waterbodies;	642	2	5	9.2 to 9.4	9-7 to 9-12	
				2	5	11.2 to 11.4	11-7 to 11-19	
		Potential impacts to fish due to blasting in or near waterbodies, including noise and vibration impacts;	643	2	5	11.2.1.3	11-8	
		Potential impacts to fish and fish habitat from any infilling of lake, wetland or stream habitats associated with road construction(s);	644	2	5	10.2.2	10-16 to 10-20	
		Potential impacts to freshwater fish, invertebrates and habitat from planned containment structures (e.g., sediment control structures and fuel containment structures) and potential accidental spills;	645	2	5	4.4	4-7 to 4-11	
				3	10B	5	5-1 to 5-8	
		Potential impacts on identified fish habitat critical for spawning, rearing, nursery and feeding, seasonal migration, winter refuges and migrations corridors;	646	2	5	10.2.2	10-16 to 10-20	
				2	5	11.2	11-7 to 11-16	
		Evaluation of the ability of fish to pass at water crossings along access roads and the Thelon River crossing;	647	2	5	10.2.2.3 to 10.2.2.5	10-17 to 10-19	
				3	5A	5.3.2	5-44 to 5-46	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impacts to fish health, distributions and populations especially taking in to consideration radioactive contamination and fugitive dust and potential impact to human health due to consumption of these fish; and	648	2	5	8.2.2.1 to 8.2.2.6	8-20 to 8-30	A mass balance approach to dust deposition was applied to the Pointer Lake watershed using conservative assumptions to assess TSS and the associated metal concentrations on the water quality of Pointer Lake. The assessment concludes that the residual effects of dust deposition and their associated metal concentrations under conservative assumptions are a fraction of their respective water quality guidelines and are therefore screened out from further assessment.
				2	5	11	11-1 to 11-20	Effects Assessment for fish population health and distributions with consideration of constituents of potential concern (COPCs) including radioactive contaminants.
				3	8A	2.1	2-24	Section outlines how dust is incorporated into the human health risk assessment model.
		Quantitative assessment of the ecological risks to freshwater VECs from the potential elevated contaminant loadings as a result of the Project.	649	2	5	8 to 11	8-1 to 11-20	
8.1.11	Vegetation	Baseline Information						
		Description of ecological zones, and other relevant classifications of plant associations and phenologies in the LSA;	650	3	6B	4.2.1, 4.2.2	4-21 to 4-31	Description of ecological zones was based on discussions and data collaboration with Nunavut Department of Environment as well as the Nunavut Department of Sustainable Development. See section 4.1.2.1 for further details.
		Description of the vegetation/plant types in the LSA, including estimated percentage cover and height for principal species, with a discussion on their particular significant ecological functions and/or their importance to wildlife and humans;	651	3	6B	4.2.1	4-22	See Attachment C.
				3	6B	4.2.3	4-38 to 4-40	
		Details regarding associations between vegetation cover types and soil types in the LSA;	652	3	6B	5.2.2	5-65 to 5-67	
		An overview of vegetation species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified vegetation VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture including TK collected related to plants and plant use in the RSA;	653	3	6B	4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3	4-21 to 4-41	
		Presentation of available published information and/or information resulting from TK studies regarding identified VECs,	654	3	6B	4.2.3.2	4-39 to 4-40	
				2	6	5.1 to 5.3	5-1 to 5-4	
				2	6	6.3.3	6-17	
		Discussion of the health status of plant species or communities in the LSA, including baseline information on contaminant levels (including metals and radionuclides) in representative species consumed by wildlife and/or humans, either directly (humans eating plants) or indirectly (humans consuming wildlife), and other vegetation that reflects sensitivity to contaminants or environmental pathways of exposure and biomagnification;	655	3	6B	4.2.4	4-41 to 4-49	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Details regarding species that are culturally valuable to northerners; and	656	2	6	6.3.3	6-17	
				3	6B	4.2.3.2	4-39 to 4-40	
		Any other issues related to vegetation and identified through public consultation.	657	2	6	5.1 to 5.3	5-1 to 5-4	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential impacts to abundance and diversity of vegetation due to Project activities;	658	2	6	9.2.5	9-13 to 9-23	
		Potential impacts to specific vegetation coverage and species composition from construction, operation, and reclamation activities in the Project area;	659	2	6	9.2.3 to 9.2.5	9-11 to 9-23	
		Assessment of the potential loss, disturbance, and/or changes to vegetation abundance, diversity, and forage quality as a result of Project components and activities, including potential effects from airborne fugitive dust fall, airborne contaminants from emission sources, and changes to water quality and quantity, permafrost, or snow accumulation;	660	2	6	9.3.3 to 9.3.5	9-29 to 9-43	
		Potential impacts on vegetation abundance and diversity from the transfer/introduction of invasive or exotic species into the LSA via Project equipment and vehicles, including aircraft and marine vessels;	661	2	6	9.2.3, 9.2.4	9-29 to 9-31	
		Potential impacts to vegetation of cultural or practical value to northerners;	662	2	6	9.2.5	9-13 to 9-23	
				2	6	9.3.5	9-31 to 9-43	
		Potential direct and indirect loss of vegetation and associated habitat from construction of the all-weather road and the Thelon River crossing;	663	2	6	9.2.5.5	9-18 to 9-19	
				2	6	9.2.5.7	9-23	
				2	6	9.3.5.2	9-42	
		Potential impacts on vegetation quality due to soil erosion, structural soil changes, soil contamination, and fugitive dust and gaseous air emissions from mining, milling and waste management activities;	664	2	6	9.3.3 to 9.3.5	9-29 to 9-43	
		Discussion of proposed vegetation monitoring, specifically contaminant levels in species directly consumed by wildlife (e.g., lichen) and/or humans (e.g., Labrador tea, blueberries) and/or indirectly consumed through food consumption (i.e., caribou) especially taking into consideration radioactive contamination;	665	2	6	9.3.7	9-44	
		Discussion of the management measures for minimizing/mitigation of disturbances to plant associations, including progressive reclamation/re-vegetation plans for disturbed areas, and measures to reduce the potential for establishment of invasive species in the area; and	666	2	6	9.2.4	9-12	
				2	6	9.2.7	9-27	
		Discuss the potential of invasive vegetative species (weedy species) from shipping along the shore line and along winter and all-weather roads.	667	2	6	9.2.3.3	9-11	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
8.1.12	Terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat including representative terrestrial mammals including: caribou (including habitat, migration, and behaviour), muskoxen, wolverine, grizzly bears, wolves and less conspicuous species that may be maximally exposed to contaminants; and wildlife migration routes and crossings	Baseline Information						
		Description of wildlife populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified wildlife VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture ;	668	3	6C	5.1.3	56 - 58	
				3	6C	5.3 to 5.8	95 to 282	
		Description of biodiversity within the RSA, and associated food chain relationships among terrestrial wildlife species, for example, there is an expectation that the potential for molybdenosis in wildlife sensitive to copper deficiency in northern environments such as muskox and caribou be addressed;	669	3	6C	5.1.2	56	
		Presentation of available published information and/or information resulting from TK studies regarding identified VECs, including: the relative seasonal and annual trends in abundance and distributions; the estimated productive capacity; migratory patterns and associated corridors/routes; critical habitats on or in LSA and RSA; and sensitive periods;	670	3	6C	4.2	15	
				3	6C	5.3 to 5.8	95 to 282	
		Description of the population health of identified VECs, with a discussion of contaminant loadings in representative species important to Inuit as a food source, such as caribou;	671	3	8A	3.2.10	3-14 to 3-17	
				3	8A	9	9-1 to 9-12	
				3	6C	5.1.6	70 - 73	
		Details regarding habitats within the LSA which are important for forage, shelter and reproduction of wildlife VECs, including terrestrial and aquatic habitats (e.g., sea ice, freshwater and marine waters);	672	3	6C	5.1.4	58 to 60	
		Identification of key wildlife habitats in the LSA and RSA as applicable, including: National Parks, Critical Wildlife Areas and other areas with legislated protection; eskers; caribou calving and nursing areas; denning sites; staging areas; and special locations as salt licks, insect relief habitats, and areas used by females and their young. Related discussion should also include migration routes, water course crossings, travel corridors and areas important for Inuit harvesting;	673	3	6C	5.4 to 5.8	98 - 282	See the Habitat Suitability sections for each corresponding wildlife grouping.
		Identification of habitats of any rare or sensitive species, such as Species at Risk, or those with similar designations or federal and territorial status;	674	3	6C	5.1.3 to 5.1.4	56 to 60	
		Description of the migratory patterns and routes of terrestrial wildlife VECs and the corresponding periods when these routes would be affected by the Project;	675	3	6C	5.7.1.4.2, 5.7.1.4.3	226 to 233	
		Discussion of the relative health of VEC populations, including contaminant loading in representative wildlife VEC species, i.e., caribou;	676	3	8A	3.2.10	3-14 to 3-16	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Description of the distribution and population levels of caribou in the RSA and LSA. Consideration should be given to the cyclic nature of caribou as well as the shifts in annual caribou ranges over time, with baseline information collection covering appropriate temporal and spatial scales for an accurate understanding of current population health;	677	3	6C	5.7.1.3, 5.7.1.4	220 to 233	
		Details regarding available information on potential impacts to wildlife associated with noise, vibrations, and dust and dust deposition from relevant scientific research and TK; and	678	2	6	13.2.2.3	13-34 to 13-36	
				2	6	14.2.1.3	14-6	
				2	6	14.2.2.3	14-16 to 14-17	
				2	6	15.2.1.3	15-6	
		Discussion of other pertinent issues as identified through public consultation.	679	3	6C	4.2	15	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential general impacts on terrestrial wildlife in the LSA, including: interference with migratory routes; alienation from important habitat (e.g., denning sites, calving and post-calving areas); and general disturbance or disruption caused by Project activities;	680	2	6	13.2.2, 13.2.3	13-27 to 13-105	
		Potential impacts on population size, abundance, distribution and behaviour of wildlife VECs from:	681					
		Direct and indirect loss of habitat from the presence of and use of infrastructure, the conduct of project activities and associated sensory disturbances	682	2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-68	
				2	6	14.2.1	14-4 to 14-12	
				2	6	15.2.1	15-4 to 15-17	
				2	6	16.2.1	16-4 to 16-15	
		Direct and indirect impacts from potential degraded water quality and ground contamination, as well as airborne contaminants resulting from project facilities and associated activities	683	2	6	13.2.4	13-105 to 13-112	
				2	6	14.2.3	14-21 to 14-27	
				2	6	15.2.2	15-17 to 15-23	
				2	6	16.2.2	16-15 to 16-19	
		Direct and indirect impact from dust fall and accumulation on forage resulting from anthropogenic sources, and natural sources influenced by anthropogenic activities including effects of radioactive dust entering into the food chain and the transboundary dispersion as a result of migration	684	2	6	13.2.4	13-105 to 13-112	
				2	6	14.2.3	14-21 to 14-27	
				2	6	15.2.2	15-17 to 15-23	
				2	6	16.2.2	16-15 to 16-19	
		Direct and indirect impacts from potential ice-breaking (prior to spring break-up or fall freeze-up) associated with shipping activities, and ice management at the dock facility	685	3	2J	5.2	5-3	Shipping activities will only be occurring during the open water period; therefore, no ice breaking will occur.
				Addendum		8.1.2.2.1		Ice Breaking
		Direct and indirect impacts from climate change	686	2	6	13.4.3	13-125 to 13-126	
				2	6	14.4.3	14-28	
				2	6	15.4.3	15-29	
				2	6	16.4.3	16-25	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Where relevant, the Proponent shall take into account for alteration of normal behaviour or patterns and provide any associated outcomes for overall energy balance for the relevant VEC	687	2	6	13.2.1	13-5 to 13-27	
				2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-68	
		Potential impacts on wildlife from ground traffic and air traffic disturbance, particularly low level flights (i.e., lower than 610 metres) during critical periods (caribou calving and post-calving). For this impact assessment, a delineated Flight Impact Zone could be useful in determining the potential impact of flights on wildlife, with a particular focus on critical life cycle periods and planned air traffic volume and routes;	688	2	6	13.2.2.3	13-34 to 13-36	
		Potential impacts on wildlife from injury or mortality caused by Project activities, particularly the use of the all-weather road, winter road, mine hauling roads and other access roads, as well as intentional killing of wildlife to defend human life or property by mine personnel;	689	2	6	13.2.1	13-5 to 13-27	
		Potential impacts on wildlife from increased hunting pressure resulting from improved access due to Project infrastructure;	690	2	6	13.2.1	13-5 to 13-27	
		Potential impacts of noise and vibration on wildlife from drilling, blasting and other activities as results of Project construction and operation;	691	2	6	13.2.2	13-27 to 13-68	
		Assessment of the potential for Project activities to act as an attractant to wildlife species, and associated effect/changes to behaviour and condition;	692	2	6	16.1.1	16-1	
		Evaluation of the potential for contaminants especially radioactive contamination to be released into the environment as a result of the Project and to be taken up by VEC species; and	693	2	6	13.2.4	13-105 to 13-112	
				2	6	16.2.2	16-15 to 16-19	
		Evaluation of the relative health and potential for chemical or radiological toxicity for inherently sensitive wildlife species based on an analysis of exposure pathways and demographic parameters; for example, consideration of arctic ground squirrels and their radio sensitivity as a hibernator, consideration of lemmings and their unique population cycles, consideration of susceptibility of ruminants to molybdenosis, etc.	694	3	8A	6	6-1 to 6-14	
8.1.13	Birds including raptors, migratory birds and seabirds, and their habitat	Baseline Information						
		An overview of bird species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified bird VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture;	695	3	6C	5.1.3	56 to 58	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Description of current habitat use by VECs, including the use of Migratory Bird Sanctuaries, Key Migratory Bird Sites, and other important habitats (e.g., breeding and nesting sites and staging areas) in the RSA and along the proposed shipping route(s).	696	3	6C	2.1	7	
				Addendum		8.5		
		Description of the relative seasonal/annual abundances, distributions and trends in range or habitat use, movements and population status of bird VECs;	697	3	6C	5.4 to 5.6	98 to 205	
				Addendum		8.5		
		Description of migratory patterns and routes of VECs potentially impacted by the Project, with a discussion of corresponding sensitive periods; and	698	2	6	14.2.2.4	14-19 to 14-20	
				2	6	16.2.1.4	16-8	
				Addendum		8.5		
		Identification of key migratory bird sites and important bird areas along the shipping route, including those which could potentially be affected by marine spills as a result of current and/or wind patterns.	699	3	7A	7	7-1 to 7-2	
				Addendum		8.5		
		Impact Assessment						
		Description of the potential loss, alteration or alienation of habitat (e.g., staging and nesting habitats) as results of Project development. Special consideration should be given to Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA, species with designations by the COSEWIC, species having significant ecological functions, and /or of importance for Inuit life and culture;	700	2	6	14.2.1	14-4 to 14-12	
				2	6	15.2.1	15-4 to 15-17	
				2	6	16.2.1	16-4 to 16-15	
		Potential disruption or alteration of migration routes due to all Project phases and activities;	701	2	6	14.2.1	14-4 to 14-12	
				2	6	15.2.1	15-4 to 15-17	
				2	6	16.2.1	16-4 to 16-15	
		Where relevant, the Proponent shall take into account for alteration of normal behaviour or patterns and provide any associated outcomes for overall energy balance for the relevant VEC;	702	2	6	14.1.1, 14.2.1	14-1 to 14-12	
				2	6	15.1.1, 15.2.1	15-1 to 15-17	
				2	6	16.1.1, 16.2.1	16-1 to 16-15	
		Potential impacts on birds and bird habitat use from air contamination, ground contaminants or degraded water quality;	703	2	6	14.2.3	14-21 to 14-27	
				2	6	15.2.2	15-17 to 15-23	
		Potential disturbances to birds from noise and vibrations as a result of blasting, and land and marine transportation;	704	2	6	14.2.2.3	14-16 to 14-18	
				2	6	15.2.1.3	15-6	
		Potential impact from pre-determined Flight Impact Zones, and potential for collision with aircraft;	705	2	6	11.5	11-5 to 11-10	See Table 11.5-1 for screening of effects.
				2	6	14.2.1.1 to 14.2.1.3	14-4 to 14-6	The Zone of Influence for habitat availability takes into consideration setback distances for aircraft based on literature (i.e., Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources.
				Addendum		8.1.2.3		Screening Approach

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential for Project facilities to attract wildlife such as grizzly bear, wolverine, foxes, ravens and gulls that may prey upon migratory birds and resulting impacts on the migratory bird populations;	706	2	6	16.1.1	16-1	
		Potential attraction of birds and other scavengers/predators by domestic waste at camp sites;	707	2	6	16.1.1	16-1	
		Potential attraction of birds to Project facilities and infrastructure for roosting and nesting sites;	708	2	6	11.5	11-5 to 11-10	Given the numbers of birds in the Project area and their roosting and nesting preferences, it was deemed that there is no potential for substantive interaction between the facilities and infrastructure and birds to cause a potential environmental effect. See Table 11.5-1 for screening of effects.
				Addendum		8.1.2.4		Screening Approach
		Potential for bird mortality due to collisions with tall structures or overhead wires;	709	2	6	11.5	11-5 to 11-10	Given the numbers of birds in the Project area, the limited Project footprint, and the lack of tall structures, it was deemed that there is no potential for substantive interaction between the facilities and infrastructure and birds to cause a potential effect. See Table 11.5-1 for screening of effects.
				Addendum		8.1.2.5		Screening Approach
		Potential effects of shipping on coastal birds and habitat, as well as potential disturbance on key migratory bird habitat areas and sanctuaries in proximity of shipping route(s) in the NSA; and	710	2	7	4.3	4-4 to 4-12	
				3	7A	7	7-1 to 7-2	
				Addendum		8.1.2.7		Screening Approach
		Potential impacts of toxins especially taking in to consideration radioactive contamination through the food chain.	711	2	6	14.2.3	14-21 to 14-27	
				2	6	15.2.2	15-17 to 15-23	
				2	6	16.2.2	16-15 to 16-19	
8.1.14	Marine environment including marine ecology, marine water and sediment quality, marine biota including fish and marine habitat	Baseline Information						
		Description of marine physical processes and currents, biological diversity and composition, and associated interactions in the RSA, including the proposed shipping route(s) within the NSA;	712	3	7A	5 to 8	5-1 to 8-64	
		Presentation of available bathymetric information along the proposed shipping route through Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait, and along the Chesterfield Inlet;	713	3	2J	5.3	5-4 to 5-5	See Attachment A which includes marine charts that show the course routes.
				3	7A	5.1	5-2	
		Description of the ice climate conditions in the LSA, including ice formation, thickness, ridging, break-up and movement as it relates to the shipping activities and any potential ice-breaking activities. Ice conditions along shipping route(s) should also be discussed using scientific studies as well as TK if possible, with consideration for predicted climate change and its possible effect on the timing of ice formation in the future;	714	3	2J	5.2	5-3 to 5-4	No ice breaking is proposed.
				3	7A	5.1.1	5-3 to 5-4	
				Addendum		8.1.2.2.1		

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Identification of sensitive habitat areas for marine fish, anadromous fish and marine mammals along the shipping route(s); and	715	Addendum		8.5.1		Marine Sensitive Habitat
		Presentation of TK collected related to coastal areas and ice conditions.	716	2	3	3.2.7	3-22	
				2	3	3.3.5	3-29	
				2	3	3.4.4	3-40	
				2	3	3.5.5	3-44	
				2	3	3.5.6	3-44	
				2	3	3.6.6	3-52	
				2	3	3.7.5	3-59	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential risks and impacts to the marine ecosystem through the introduction of exotic species, including pathogens, through seasonal shipping with frequent voyages;	717	2	7	4.3.1.2	4-12	
		Potential impacts on marine resources and habitat by Project phase and activities (where applicable);	718	2	7	4.3.1	4-4 to 4-14	
		Potential impacts to marine water quality due to changes in sediment transport regime as a result of wake effects from shipping and other undertakings;	719	2	7	4.3.1	4-4 to 4-14	See Table 4.3-1 for screening of effects.
				Addendum		8.1.2.6		Screening Approach
		Potential impacts of propeller wash effects to the surficial sediment and seabed;	720	2	7	4.3.1	4-4 to 4-14	See Table 4.3-1 for screening of effects.
				Addendum		8.1.2.6		Screening Approach
		Potential impacts on marine water quality from ballast water discharge within Canadian waters, in particular contaminated ballast water and/or other contaminants related to marine vessel operations and maintenance;	721	2	7	4.3.1.2	4-13	
		Potential impacts on marine water quality from: accidental spills of fuel and chemicals or uranium concentrate along the shipping route(s); and from the accidental grounding/stranding of marine vessels along the shipping route(s);	722	3	10A	6.2.2 to 6.2.3	67 to 79	Transportation Risk Assessment
		Potential impact on marine environment and bio-accumulation in marine food chains, in particular on benthic organisms, from antifouling toxins (e.g., tributyltin) leaching from marine vessels; and	723					
		Potential impacts of climate change and sea level change on project elements.	724	2	7	6.4.3	6-21	
				2	7	7.4.3	7-12	
				2	7	8.3	8-1	
8.1.15	Marine Wildlife	Baseline Information						

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Description of marine wildlife populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified marine wildlife VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture;	725	3	7A	8	8-1 to 8-64	
		Characterization of marine mammal habitat in the LSA, including habitat used by VECs for feeding, calving, nursing, over-wintering, and other critical activities;	726	3	7A	8	8-1 to 8-64	
		Identification of marine mammals species, historical and current habitats distributions, seasonal migration patterns, critical areas (feeding area, calving areas, over winter areas, etc.), and potential interactions with shipping operation;	727	3	7A	8	8-1 to 8-64	
		Presentation of available published information and/or information resulting from TK studies regarding identified VECs, including: the relative seasonal and annual trends in abundance and distributions; the estimated productive capacity; migratory patterns and associated corridors/routes; critical habitats on or in proximity of shipping route(s); and sensitive periods; and	728	3	7A	8	8-1 to 8-64	
				2	7	6.1.1	6-2 to 6-3	
				2	7	7.1.1	7-1 to 7-3	
		Description of the population health of identified VECs, with a discussion of contaminant loadings in representative species important to Inuit as a food source, such as seals and walrus.	729	3	7A	8	8-1 to 8-64	7A (Population health discussed as population abundance in the RSA)
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential habitat loss or deterioration during critical lifecycle stages of marine wildlife VECs, including feeding, calving and nursing due to shipping route(s). Special consideration should be given to Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA, species with designations by the COSEWIC, species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture;	730	2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
		Potential direct and indirect impacts to marine wildlife, marine fish and marine habitat from marine shipping activities including increased noise levels;	731	2	7	6.2.1	6-4 to 6-7	
				2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
				2	7	7.2.1	7-3 to 7-8	
		Where relevant, the Proponent shall take into account for alteration of normal behaviour or patterns and provide any associated outcomes for overall energy balance for the relevant VEC;	732	2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
				2	7	7.2.1	7-3 to 7-8	
		Incidental spills, malfunctions and other accidents associated with shipping operations and potential impacts to marine wildlife, marine habitat and marine fish;	733	2	7	4.3.1	4-13	Marine Assessment
				2	10	5.6	5-33 to 5-34	Accidents and Malfunctions
				3	10A	6.2.2 to 6.2.3	67 to 79	Transportation Risk Assessment
		Ballast water discharge, with discussion for the potential for discharge of contaminated ballast waters and related effects;	734	2	7	4.3.1	4-13	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Risk assessment of the potential introduction and intrusion of non-native, nuisance and exotic species due to ballast water discharge and ship wash;	735	2	7	4.3.1	4-13	
		Potential interactions, accidental injuries and mortality of marine mammals directly or indirectly from proposed shipping (open water and potential ice breaking during break-up in the spring and freeze-up in the fall) activities, in particular those marine mammals, which congregate in areas where the shipping route(s) would pass through;	736	2	7	6.2.1	6-4 to 6-7	No ice breaking proposed
				Addendum		8.1.2.2.1		
		Potential direct and indirect effects on marine wildlife behaviour, distribution, abundance, migration patterns, species health and reproduction from marine shipping;	737	2	7	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-17	
		Evaluation of the potential for contaminants (including uranium concentrate) to be released to the environment and taken up by VECs as a result of the Project; and	738	3	10A	4.2.2	20-23	AREVA not proposing marine shipping of uranium concentrate so any potential concentrate-marine wildlife interaction due to a spill is removed. See letter sent to NIRB by AREVA on March 24, 2011 (NIRB File No. 09MN003) for clarification regarding uranium.
		Assessment of potential cumulative effects on marine wildlife VECs resulting from escalated marine traffic in the RSA over the mining lifecycle (and including the potentially extended mine operation period). Consideration should be given to the possible significant increase of marine vessel traffic along shipping route(s).	739	2	7	6.3	6-18	
				2	7	7.3	7-9	
8.2	Socio-Economic Environment	The Proponent shall present baseline information on the functioning and stability of the socio-economic environment in the RSA (see Section 7.3), with a corresponding impact assessment covering all Project phases of development [construction, operations, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure]	740	2	9	5	All	Baseline Information
						8 to 14		Assessment
		The Proponent shall also describe the components of the socio-economic environment and the processes affecting them as they exist without the Project. This will serve as a baseline against which the potential changes and impacts of the Project can be measured and will also justify the Proponent's selection of VSECs and indicators.	741	2	9	5	5-1 to 5-7	
		The Proponent shall provide a clear rationale for its selection of communities, the public consultation carried out, and relevant reference studies and reports from which baseline data is collected.	742	2	9	4.4.1	16	Selection of Communities
					3 Part 1	3.4	3-6 to 3-31	Engagement Carried Out
					9	7	7-1 to 7-10	Reference Studies
		The Proponent shall describe the interactions between the socio-economic and biophysical environments, including the roles of the land- and wage-based economies and the nature of the mixed economy of the North	743	2	9	5	5-1 to 5-11	
		Whenever relevant and appropriate, data shall be disaggregated by age, gender, and ethnic affiliation.	744	2	9	5.2.2	5-7 to 5-11	Example of age, gender and ethnic affiliation

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Socio-economic indicators are used to present baseline information and subsequently measure impacts related to the proposed project, those indicators selected must be adequate to address all types of foreseeable impacts, including cumulative and residual impacts. The EIS shall clearly identify and justify the Proponent's selection of indicators.	745	2	9	4	4-1 to 4-15	
		In addition, the Proponent should include a treatment on the temporal aspect of when potential impacts on each relevant VSEC could reasonably be expected to manifest.	746	2	9	4.4.3	4-17 to 4-18	
		Finally, the Proponent is expected to clearly identify limitations and knowledge gaps encountered in its efforts to collect the information required by the following sections of these Guidelines.	747	2	9	4.6	4-20 to 4-24	
8.2.1	Economic Development and Opportunities	Baseline Information						
		The traditional economy, current economic structure and development trends in the Project RSA and variability in potential impacted communities as well as in Nunavut;	748	2	9	5.1.2	5-2 to 5-3	
		The economic development levels in the Project RSA comparing to other regions in Nunavut, advantages and constraints of economy development;	749	2	9	5.1.2	5-2 to 5-3	
		The roles of renewable resources exploit (e.g., subsistence and commercial hunting and fishing) plays in economy and its significance for local economy;	750	2	9	5.1.2	5-2 to 5-3	
		Community and resident self-reliance; and	751	2	9	5.1.2	5-2 to 5-3	
		Overview of Nunavut's Real Gross Domestic Product, rate of GDP growth, Consumer Price Index, import/export and trade balance of goods, personal savings rate, and business investment.	752	2	9	5.1.2	5-2 to 5-3	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential impact on the local economy from regional level and community level as well as the implications of the Project on economic diversity;	753	2	9	8.1.5	8-18 to 8-20	
		Potential impact on the traditional economic activities including hunting, fishing and sport hunting /guiding, etc.;	754	2	9	9.1.2	9-1 to 9-6	
		Potential impacts related to accessibility and removal of barriers for traveling, fishing, hunting/trapping and other activities by local communities as a result of construction and operation of the all-weather road;	755	2	9	9.1.6,11.1.3, 12.1.3	9-13 to 9-14, 11-3 to 11- 4, 12-5 to 12-6	
		Potential impacts on local and regional economy due to temporary closure and final closure; and	756	2	9	8.1.8,13.1.4	8-25 to 8-26, 13-14 to 13-15	
		Provide a discussion on the effects the project may have on Nunavut's Real Gross Domestic Product, rate of GDP growth, Consumer Price Index, import/export and trade balance of goods, personal savings rate, and business investment.	757	2	9	13.1.2	13-5 to 13-12	
8.2.2	Employment	Baseline Information						

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		The labour supply statistics in terms of relative genders, ages and other demographic categories;	758	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Assessment of local labour force sources to satisfy the needs of the Project development at each phase, and identify gaps between availability and project needs;	759	2	9	8.1.2	8-3 to 8-13	
		Local household incomes, income sources, and compositions of income within the Project RSA;	760	2	9	5.2.1	5-6 to 5-11	
		Provide sector specific breakdown of employment within the NSA;	761	2	9	5.2.1	5--6 to 5-11	
		Existing local employment opportunities and labour supply status; and	762	2	9	8.1.2	8-3 to 8-13	
		Discussion of the requirements for employment (e.g., education levels, criminal records, drug and alcohol policies, language abilities), and the potentials of needs to be met by local recruitment, as well as the extent to which the skills of the available workers match job requirements.	763	2	9	6.3, 8.1	6-6 to 6-15, 8-3 to 8-18	
		Impact Assessment						
		Assessment of the potential for development of local labour force;	764	2	9	8.1	8-3 to 8-13	
		Discussion of culturally-sensitive workforce management practices that will meet both the Project's immediate labour force needs as well as the region's longer-term economic development needs;	765	2	9	6.3.1	6-6 to 6-8	
		Evaluation of the possible effect of changes in income earnings on patterns of savings, expenditure and consumption values; and	766	2	9	8.1.6, 9.1.13, 10.1.2	8-20 to 8-21, 9-6 to 9-9, 10-2 to 10-6	
		Evaluation of the effects of competition for labour between the Project and existing businesses, institutions, and traditional activities.	767	2	9	8.1.6, 9.1.2	8-20 to 8-21, 9-1 to 9-9	
8.2.3	Education and Training	Baseline Information						
		Overview of the existing education system (early childhood through post-secondary);	768	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Available training programs for adults and youth through the existing education system;	769	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Local education infrastructure, capacity, funding resources, and administration system; and	770	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Education and skill levels of the residents in the Project RSA, and experience of the local labour force in different demographic categories based on available data.	771	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Impact Assessment						
		Assessment of project impacts to the education system and how it would influence training programs, etc. Include an evaluation on how the Project might affect attendance, retaining teachers, class sizes, etc.	772	2	9	6.3.3, 11.1.2	6-11 to 6-13, 11-2 to 11-3	
		Provide an assessment on the demands that might be placed on the educational infrastructure, capacity, funding resources and administration system;	773	2	9	11.1.2	11-2 to 11-3	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Requirements for education levels, skills and experiences of labour force from the Project in short, medium term and foreseeable future, taking account the vision of expansion for the Project lifespan, and regional economy development;	774	2	9	8.1.2, 8.1.5	8-5 to 8-6, 8-17 to 8-20	
		Discussion of potential need of local labour force training to meet the needs of the Project. Those training can be specific required by the Project, or for universally applicable skills that improve workers' opportunities in other sectors of the economy, this assessment shall include predicted training resources to meet the designed training programs if applicable;	775	2	9	6.3.3, 8.1.5	6-11 to 6-13, 8-16 to 8-18	
		Evaluation of training programs, if necessary and planned by the Proponent, associated challenges and likelihood of success to satisfy the Project needs and regional economy development with consideration of cultural and language barrier;	776	2	9	8.1.5	8-18 to 8-20	
		Discussion of the potential for longer term community capacity building programs, if any of those program have been planned or will be planned and anticipated to be implemented by the Project, regarding how mine training plans can enhance the transferability of skills after the mine closure (e.g., management and HR skills, computer skills, heavy equipment experience, finance skills); and	777	2	9	8.1.4	8-16 to 8-18	
		Discussion of other possible solutions to fill up the gap between requirements of project needs, and education level and qualifications of local labour force.	778	2	9	6.3.1, 8.1.9	6-6 to 6-8, 8-26 to 8-31	
8.2.4	Contracting and Business Opportunities	Baseline Information						
		Most up-to-date statistics and data relating to contracting and business opportunities from socio-economic studies of communities in the Project RSA;	779	2	9	8.1.3	8-14 to 8-16	
		Estimates of goods supply, including country food supply for Inuit workers at mine, procurement, services contracting, and other business opportunities in the Project RSA from the Project; and	780	2	9	8.1.3	8-14 to 8-16	
		The economy structure and characteristics of local and regional economy, existing business types, scales of the different sectors of economy, and potential capacities to meet the needs from the Project.	781	2	9	5.1.2, 5.2.1	5-2 to 5-3, 5-6 to 5-7	
		Impact Assessment						
		Assessment of both negative and positive economic effects from the Project's contracting and business opportunities through Project lifespan;	782	2	9	8.1.5	8-18 to 8-20	
		Opportunities for local, regional, and territorial businesses to supply goods and services both directly to the Project, and indirectly to meet the demand created by the expenditure of new income by employment in the Project;	783	2	9	8.1.3	8-14 to 8-16	
		Assessment of the Project effects on other local and regional economic sectors, in particular the competition to other business' needs due to limited capacity of local business;	784	2	9	8.1.5, 12.1.3, 13.2	8-18 to 8-20, 12-5 to 12-6, 13-18 to 13-22	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Assessment of the contributions made to public, communities and Inuit from the Project;	785	2	9	6.3.7	6-17 to 6-20	
		Assessment of the of project-related procurement, and potential capacity to meet Project needs;	786	2	9	8.1.3	8-14 to 8-16	
		Discussion on barriers to local business capacity building;	787	2	9	8		
		Assessment of existing country food supply sources from the Project region and Nunavut, and opportunities to supply for Inuit worker in Project;	788	2	9	6.3.1, 9	6-6 to 6-8,	
		Assessment of opportunities for local communities to diversify their economic sources and to supply new goods and services to meet the need from the Project; and	789	2	9	8.1.5	8-18 to 8-20	
		Potential impacts on local businesses and services due to temporary closure and final closure.	790	2	9	8.1.8	8-25 to 8-26	
8.2.5	Benefits, Royalty and Taxation	Baseline Information						
		Potential taxation revenue based on relative genders, ages and other demographic category; and	791	2	9	13.1.3	13-12 to 13-14	
		Expectations and perceptions to the employment at the Project by the residents in the Project RSA.	792	2	9	4.1	4-1 to 4-4	
		Impact Assessment						
		Evaluation of the positive impacts from increasing revenues accruing through taxes to governments, royalties and benefit to potentially impacted communities as results of the Project;	793	2	9	8.1.2, 8.1.3, 13.1.3	8-3 to 8-16,13-12 to 13-15	
		An estimate, of how much fuel is expected to be sourced from the GN or from outside sources;	794	2	2	10.3.1	3	Sources of fuel will be determined competitively after a development decision has been made. No determination of local sources can be made at this time.
				2	2	18.4	18-11	Business Development and Procurement
				Addendum		8.6		Fuel Sources
		Scope, progress, and potential success of the development of an Inuit Impact and Benefit Agreement (IIBA) with the Kivalliq Inuit Association (KIA), with a discussion of considerations made for all potentially impacted communities in IIBA negotiations;	795	2	9	6.6	41	IIBA negotiations starting at time of DEIS submission (in progress), the scope of the IIBA will be negotiated and success is mandatory under Article 26 of the Nunavut Land Claims Agreement
		The Proponent shall provide a summary of the draft IIBA exclusive of the financial commitments being negotiated; and	796					Information is not yet available and will be included in the Final EIS.
		Any issues related to compensation required as a result of the Project.	797	2	9	6.3.8	6-18	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
8.2.6	Population Demographics	Baseline Information						
		Description of regional and local community populations, demographics structure, composition, characteristics and population trends; and	798	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-4, 5-7 to 5-8	
		Discussion of observed variations in education levels, dietary habits, religious characteristics and other social aspects in different demographics categories in the RSA.	799	2	9	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-4, 5-8 to 5-10	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential for Project-induced demographic changes in population, migration, re-distribution and the effects of those changes, including interactions between local residents and non-residents; and	800	2	9	8.1.7, 10.1.7	8-21 to 8-24, 10-15 to 10-16	
		Potential effects from various Project phases, including unemployment as a result of temporary suspension of operations or mine closure.	801	2	9	8.1.8	8-25 to 8-26	
8.2.7	Traditional activity and knowledge including harvesting, land use, food security, language cultural and commercial harvesting	Baseline Information						
		Description of cultural, ethnic, religious, and language characteristics and diversities in the RSA;	802	2	9 - Part 1	5.1.3, 5.2.2	5-3 to 5-5, 5-7 to 5-11	
		Local and regional economy characteristics in term of relation to traditional land use activities and wage incomes;	803	2	9 - Part 1	5.1.2, 5.2.1	5-2 to 5-3, 5-6 to 5-7	
		Descriptions of the significance of, and level of dependence on country food as major nutrients sources by local residents within the Project RSA;	804	2	9 - Part 1	5.2.1	5-6	
		Use of caribou as a subsistence tradition, including harvesting, sustainable use of caribou, and the cultural and social activities specifically hunting, community feasts, making arts and crafts to maintain the people's traditional way of life;	805	2	9 - Part 1	5.2.1	5-6	
		Provide an overview of local and regional land use activities in the LSA as well as areas potentially impacted by shipping activities;	806	2	3	3	3-1 to 3-62	
				3	9A	4.2.3.5	4-26 to 4-32	
		Description of current and traditional land use areas and the importance of those areas to Inuit culture and social well beings;	807	2	3	3	3-1 to 3-62	
				3	9A	4.2.3.5	4-26 to 4-32	
		Description of known land use activities and relation to the local economy, self-reliance, food supplies and livelihood; and	808	3	9A	4.2.6.3	4-60 to 4-64	
				2	3	3	3-1 to 3-62	
		Description of identified and anticipated overlapping zones and/or areas where the land use activities co-exist or interact with Project components and activities.	809	2	9 - Part 1	12	12-1 to 12-10	
				2	3	4	4-1 to 4-3	
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential effects of the Project on harvesting of caribou and other wildlife species; including potential impacts and risks of the Project to sustainability of caribou herds and other wildlife herds (i.e., muskox), and to present and future generations of harvesters;	810	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2	9-1 to 9-6	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impact on cultural and traditional values, traditional lifestyles and heritage coherence in the potentially affected communities from the Project;	811	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.5, 9.1.7, 10	9-11 to 9-19, 10-6 to 10-8	
		Description on how the Proponent will comply with the Official Languages Act;	812	3	9C	3.3, 4.5, 5.2	3-2 to 3-6, 4-3 to 4-5, 5-5	
		Potential social-economic impacts from shipping, taking into account the impact on marine species on which local residents rely on as food sources;	813	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3, 12.1.2	9-1 to 9-9, 12-3 to 12-5	
		Potential effects to loss of traditional way of life from potential increased levels of contaminants in traditional foods;	814	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3, 10.1.3	9-6 to 9-9, 10-6 to 10-8	
		Potential changes in the traditional way of life and household function due to employment at the mine;	815	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.3, 10.1.3	9-6 to 9-9, 10-6 to 10-8	
		Description of potential impacts resulting from a loss of opportunities to maintain traditional way of life due to decreased availability of caribou and other wildlife species;	816	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3, 10.1.3	9-1 to 9-9, 10-6 to 10-8	
		Discussion of anticipated interactions between project development and land use activities by local residents in the Project RSA, in particular at mine site, all-weather road and shipping route(s);	817	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3, 12.1.2, 12.1.3	9-1 to 9-9, 12-3 to 12-6	
		Potential impacts related to accessibilities to areas for hunting, fishing, marine harvesting, traveling, recreational and religious activities as results of the Project development;	818	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3, 12.1.2, 12.1.3	9-1 to 9-9, 12-3 to 12-6	
		Potential effects on sustainable resources use, such as country food availability, accessibility of carving stones; traditional clothing in context of general impacts to wildlife and substantive harvesting, taking into account the CEA through the entire lifespan of the Project;	819	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3	9-1 to 9-9	
		Impacts to users of ice travel routes, including safety concerns as a result of new cracks caused by shipping through ice as well as the potential for ice breaking during spring break-up and fall freeze-up; and	820	Addendum		8.1.2.2.1		No Ice Breaking Proposed
8.2.8	Non-traditional land use	Discussion of positive and negative impacts the winter and all-weather access roads might have on Inuit harvesting activities.	821	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.2, 9.1.3	9-1 to 9-5	
		Baseline Information						
		Description of known non-traditional land and resource use including protected areas, visual and aesthetic resources; and	822	2	9 - Part 1	5.2.2	5-7 to 5-11	
		Describe the current tourism activities and recreational use occurring in the Project region, including a description of the Thelon River's recreational use.	823	2	9 - Part 1	12.1.3	12-5 to 12-6	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Impact Assessment	824					
		Description of impacts to known non-traditional land and resource use including protected areas, visual and aesthetic resources;	825	2	9, 12	9.1.6, 12.1.2, 12.1.3	9-13 to 9-14, 12-3 to 12-6	
		Describe the potential impact on the tourism industry from the mine development which impairs the “wilderness experience” of tourism in the Project region; and	826	2	9 - Part 1	12.1.2	12-3 to 12-4	
		Describe the potential impacts on the Thelon River and the capability of supporting recreation activities with the development of the mine including the proposed northern all weather access route.	827	2	9 - Part 1	12.1.3	12-5 to 12-6	See Guideline 9.5.3 for related detail.
8.2.9	Cultural, Archaeological and Palaeontological Resources	Baseline Information						
		Summary description of known archaeological/paleontological, burial, cultural and historic, sacred and spiritual sites within the LSA, based on TK and scientific baseline studies. Each site shall be described on a map with a corresponding scale. Large scale maps should be sent to the Government of Nunavut, Department of Culture, Language, Elders and Youth (GN-CLEY) upon request, to assist in its review. The GN-CLEY is responsible for archaeological and palaeontological sites and the keeper of archaeological and palaeontological data and material;	828	2	9 - Part 2	5	5-1 to 5-3	
		Description of regulatory requirements and procedures for recovery and removal of artefacts and/or fossils in areas of proposed development; and	829	2	9 - Part 2	4.1	4-1 to 4-2	
				3	9D	2	2-1 to 2-2	
		Description of the relationship between cultural sites and social lives of local communities in the LSA; and Description of the Thelon River's natural and cultural heritage and its importance to the Inuit and as a designated Canadian Heritage River.	830	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.6	9-13 to 9-14	See Guideline 9.5.3 for related detail.
		Impact Assessment						
		Potential impacts to archaeological and paleontological resources (e.g., burial sites, sacred sites), and other cultural sites within the LSA from development of the Project infrastructure in particular the proximity to the all-weather road, Kiggavik mine site, Sissons mine site and the site haul road between Sissons and Kiggavik;	831	2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
		Potential impacts on paleontological/archaeological resources from increased Project activity in the area associated with mine including ground and marine transportations and ongoing exploration as well as non-mine related activities;	832	2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
				3	9D	2	2-1 to 2-2	
		Potential impacts to archaeological resources as a result of borrow pit and quarry construction and operation, as well as construction and use of access roads. Discussion of how considerations for potential impacts have been incorporated in the road routing and design should also be presented;	833	2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
				3	9D	2	2-1 to 2-2	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impacts on cultural well-being, religious and spiritual activities which are related to cultural and historic, sacred and spiritual sites; and	834	2	9 - Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-4	
		Identify the potential effects to both the natural and cultural heritage values of the Thelon River and how these values will be protected. Include a discussion on how the Thelon River Management Plan will be met.	835	2	9 - Part 1	9.1.6	9-13 to 9-14	See Guideline 9.5.3 for related detail.
				3	9D	2	2-1 to 2-2	
8.2.10	Individual and community wellness including family and community cohesion	Baseline Information						
		Description of the current individual and family well-being including a discussion on households, family and community stability;	836	2	9	5	5-1 to 5-11	
		Description of household social structures within the Project RSA, and where possible, the prevalent representative household social structure, including: the prevalent composition (family/kin-relations co-existing, generations in the household), the gender roles, the prevalent division of household labour based upon existing gender roles, the dominant consumption patterns, access to credit, and how resources are shared/divided within the household as well as how decisions are made in the household;	837	2	9	5.2.2	5-1 to 5-11	
		Description of the current status of human health in the RSA, including mental, and psychological health and well-being and identify vulnerable sub-groups where applicable;	838	2	9	5.2.2	5-10	
		Description of nutritional requirements of residents in the RSA along with quantitative information on the diet habits of residents, including consideration of details such as the seasonal, sex and age-related consumption of country foods;	839	2	9	5.2.2	5-1 to 5-11	
		Description on the current issues related to substance abuse, crime and violence, and other relevant social factors;	840	2	9	5.2.2	5-1 to 5-11	
		Overview of the current financial management programs available in the potentially affected communities; and	841	2	9	5.2.2	5-5 to 5-11	
		Description of the current community well-being, including information about the capacity, availability, and affordability, where relevant, of local services and infrastructure (i.e. housing, training, education, day care services, health care, etc.).	842	2	9	5.2.2	5-5 to 5-11	
		Impact Assessment						
		Description of potential impacts to individual and family well-being from the Project;	843	2	9	10.1.3	10-6 to 10-8	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Potential impacts to household social structure from the Project (e.g., one or two family members working at the mine site);	844	2	9	10.1.3	10-6 to 10-8	
		Potential effects on lifestyle, including the effects of a major employment base away from the communities;	845	2	9	10.1.3	10-6 to 10-8	
		Potential effects on community and family stabilities, and culture integrity due to the demographic changes;	846	2	9	10.1.3	10-6 to 10-8	
		Potential impacts on human health and well-being within the RSA resulting from potential indirect effects of the Project (e.g., substance abuse, family violence, sexually transmitted infections and other communicable diseases and gambling);	847	2	9	9.1.5, 10.1.2	9-11 to 9-13, 10-2 to 10-5	
		Potential impacts on human health from soil ingestion associated with traditional lifestyles where large amounts of country foods are consumed, and from bioaccumulation and take-up of contaminants associated with changes to the level of contaminants loadings in country foods (i.e., wildlife and vegetation consumed by humans);	848	3	8a	9	9-1 to 9-10	
		Description of increased pressure on existing social, institutional, and community services, facilities and services, and infrastructure;	849	2	9	11.1	11-2 to 11-7	
		Potential impacts to community well-being in the RSA;	850	2	9	10.1	10-1 to 10-16	
		Potential impacts on community safety and security with consideration for a potential influx of Project personnel into local communities during the life of the Project; and	851	2	9	10.1.6	10-11 to 10-14	
		Description of barriers to current financial management programs and any incentives that would be provided by the Proponent for healthy financial management.	852	2	9	6.3.3, 6.3.5, 10.1.4,	6-11 to 6-12, 6-15 to 6-16, 10-8 to 10-9	
8.2.11	Community Infrastructure and Public Services	Baseline Information						
		Description of current conditions of local supply and demand of housing and other infrastructure, and capacity in the RSA;	853	2	9	5.2.2	5-11	
		Description of existing public services and associated community facilities in the RSA, including law enforcement, health care (including emergency response), dependency assistance, welfare utilities, temporary accommodation and food services;	854	2	9	5.2.2	5-5 to 5-11	
		Description of existing outpost camps and other facilities outside of municipal boundaries which facilitate harvesting and recreation activities in the LSA, particularly within proximity of the Project;	855	2	3 Part 2	4.1.1-4.1.5; Fig 4.2-2	3.5-3.11	Text describes travel routes from IQ interviews. Table 4.2-2 shows roads, camps, travel routes, cabins.
		Description of the extent and current capacity of the local transportation systems and associated infrastructure; and	856	2	9	5.2.2	5-5 to 5-11	
		Discussion of demand for community infrastructure and public services from the Project directly and indirectly.	857	2	9	11.1	11-2 to 11-7	
		Impact Assessment						

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Assessment of incremental costs imposed by the needs from the Project directly or in directly on public infrastructure and services;	858	2	9	11.1.5	11-5	
		Evaluation of the effect on services and/or infrastructure in public and private sectors, due to the potential use by the Project directly or indirectly;	859	2	9	11	11-1 to 11-5	
		Assessment of public health and environmental health needs and implications to the Proponent's community initiatives;	860	2	9	11.1.2	11-2 to 11-3	
		An assessment of potential increased demand for health care system, including standard medical system, emergency response and emergency medical care, medevac and other emergencies, as well as challenges brought by the increased demand;	861	2	9	11.1.2	11-2	
		A discussion of the potential to bring in freight for communities by return shipping, and likelihood to share shipping costs with local communities, which will likely reduce the life expenditure of local communities;	862	3	2J	5.1	5-3	"There will be an abundance of opportunities to take advantage of under utilized backhaul capacity". Additional details will be provided in the FEIS and licensing stage as shipping alternatives and plans become more developed.
		Discussion of building new and updating the existing structures (e.g., weather shields, outposts) beyond of communities on hunting/traveling routes, and/or at hunting grounds to facilitate local hunting activities/traveling in Project areas; and	863	3	2M	5.4	5-12	Benefits will be further defined in IIBA negotiations and potentially a development Partnership Agreement.
		A discussion of community access to Project infrastructure upon closure, including the all-weather road.	864	2	9	6.3.9	6-20	
8.2.12	Governance & Leadership	Baseline Information						
		A description of current social and governmental regime in the Project region, structure and functions of the governments, Inuit organizations, other co-management organizations and interactions among those organizations;	865	3	9	3.2.1	3-1 to 3-4	
		A description of the Proponent's understanding on the roles that governments play in the process of the Project development, and associated requirements and obligations for proponents by policies and regulations;	866	3	9	3.2.1	3-1 to 3-4	
		A description of the roles of the various parties in socio-economic monitoring programs and the Kivalliq Socio-Economic Monitoring Committee;	867	2	9	6.3	2-23 to 6-30	
		The leadership of the GN in policies making responsibilities on contracting, operation and management of community infrastructure, community and regional development planning; mechanism, processes and structures for conflict resolution; and	868	3	9a	3.2.1	3-1 to 3-4	
		Other social and economic responsibilities of governments in the Project impacted regions.	869	3	9a	3.2.1	3-1 to 3-4	
		Impact Assessment						
		Discussion of how the Project planning meets the needs of regional economy development strategic plans (community wellness initiatives, Hamlet programs, housing etc.), if applicable, which are managed by Federal and territorial governments agencies, and Inuit organizations;	870	2	9	6	6-1 to 6-30	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		Assessment of how potential conflict of interest will be managed in current governance regime during Project development; and	871	2	9	6.1	6-1	One of AREVA's 10 business principles listed is governance which includes managing operations responsibly in accordance with the group's values. These values include a values charter and avoiding conflict of interest.
		Discussion of efforts to be made by the Proponent within existing regulatory framework and government's initiatives, in terms of socio-economic monitoring, education and skill training, community facility development and other initiatives planned by the Proponent.	872	2	9	6	6-5 to 6-30	
8.2.13	Health and Safety (including worker and public safety)	Baseline Information						
		Description of human exposure to current environmental contaminants in the RSA, including a discussion on current baseline exposure to radiation;	873	2	8	4	4-1 to 4-2	
		Description of the existing infrastructure and health services available within the RSA; and	874	3	9A	4.28	4-84	
		Discussion relating to the local health statistics when compared with other parts of Nunavut and Canada as appropriate.	875	3	9A	3.2.3, 4.2.6	3-27, 4-52 to 4-69	
		Impact Assessment						
		Discussion of the standards, guidelines and regulations that the Project will incorporate during construction and operations, at various Project sites to minimize the impacts and protect workers' health;	876	2	8	5.36, 6.37	5-9, 6-14	
		Assessment of the health, safety and security of workers at the job sites taking into account different Project phases and locations (e.g., explosive manufacturing plant, drilling and blasting operation, and heavy equipment operations);	877	2	8	5.4, 6.4	5-10 to 5-46, 6-17 to 6-60	
		Potential impacts on human health from air contamination, fugitive dusts resulting from air and ground traffic, potential impacts to potable water quality, and exposure to escalated noise and extreme weather conditions;	878	2	8	7.3	7.10 - 7.15	
		Potential sources and characteristics of any conventional risks to workers or the public during all phases of the project;	879	2	8	5.4	5.10 to 5.46	
				2	10	5	5-2 to 5-33	
		Predicted radiation exposures (radiation doses) to workers and the public during all phases of the project; and	880	2	8	6.4, 7.32	6-17 to 6-60, 7-15 to 7-25	
		Potential impacts of workplace discipline and cultural conflicts among Nunavummiut and Southern workers.	881	2	9	10.1.7	10-14	
8.3	Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment	Key components of the Human Health Risk Assessment process include the identification of potential project-human interactions (pathways), radiological and hazardous substance constituents of potential concern (COPC), human receptors and assessment criteria. As such, the Human Health Risk Assessment is to include:	882	2	8	2.10, 4.2, 9	2-24 to 2.27, 4-11 to 4-17, 9-1 to 9-10	
		§ Predicted sources, quantities and points of release from the project emissions and effluents containing nuclear and hazardous substances;	883	3	8A	2.3	2-9	
		§ Selection process for COPCs;	884	3	8A	2.4	2-9	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ Identification of pathways to human receptors;	885	3	8A	2	2-1 to 2-27	
		§ Identification and characterization of human receptors (workers and the public). Include maps to delineate their locations and the distances of communities, residences, temporary/seasonal residences, etc. to project sites and related infrastructure;	886	3	8A	4.2	2-1 to 2-27	Section 4.2.1.1 describes the selection of human receptors including the use of IQ and IQ figures in showing evidence of fishing and hunting activities influencing the selection of a hunter at Judge Sissons Lake as a receptor. Seasonal residence of the hunter and a child from the hunter family are considered. Location, distance, residency times are all considered and supported by IQ.
				2	8	6.4	6-17	Additional maps will be included in FEIS
				2	3			IQ Figures showing land use.
		§ Method used to convert radionuclide and hazardous substance exposure and intake by the various human receptors from the various pathways into an exposure or dose (e.g., conversion factors); and	887	3	8A	6, attach H	6-1 to 6-14	
		§ Criteria used to determine significance of impact (e.g., percentage of radiation dose limits, exposure relative to lifetime cancer risk limit).	888	2	8	5.3.6, 6.3.8, 7.2.8	5-9, 6.16, 7-9	
		Key components of the Environmental Risk Assessment process include the identification of potential project and terrestrial and aquatic receptor interactions (pathways), radiological and hazardous substance COPCs, terrestrial and aquatic ecological receptors and assessment criteria. As such, the Environmental Risk Assessment is to include:	889	3	8			
		§ Predicted sources, quantities and points of release from the project emissions and effluents containing nuclear and hazardous substances;	890	3	8A	2.3	2-9	
		§ Selection process for COPCs;	891	3	8A	2.4	2-9	
		§ Identification of pathways to terrestrial and aquatic ecological receptors (VECs);	892	3	8A	2.8, 2.9	2-15 to 2-17, 2-19 to 2.23	
		§ Identification and characterization of terrestrial and aquatic ecological receptors;	893	3	8A	4.1.1, 4.1.2	2-19 to 2-23	
		§ Method used to convert radionuclide and hazardous substance exposure and intake by the various ecological receptors from the various pathways into an exposure or dose (e.g., conversion factors); and	894	3	8A	Attachment H		
		§ Criteria used to determine significance of impact (e.g., toxicity reference values, radiation dose limit).	895	3	8A	8	8-1 to 8-36	
8.4	Accident and Malfunctions Assessment	An assessment must be provided for malfunction and accident scenarios that have a reasonable probability of occurring. The assessment is to include:	896	2	10	5,6,7	5.1-7.1	

Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment
		§ A description of the source, quantity, mechanism, rate, form and characteristics of contaminants and other materials (physical, chemical and radiological) likely to be released to the surrounding environment during the postulated malfunctions and accidents; and	897	2	10	5	5-2 to 5-33	The estimated quantity and rate of contaminant released into the environment may be affected by several factors including size of the storage containment, degree of damage to the containment system, reason for release, type of materials being released and environmental conditions surrounding the incident. Refer to the Hazardous Management Plan (Tier 3, Vol 2U) and Spill Contingency and Landfarm Management (Appendix 10B). At this time, the detailed specifications for many reagent vessels, piping and tanks are not available thus it is not possible to provide an estimate for quantity of materials that could be released to the surrounding environment.
				Addendum		8.7		The contingency measures to prevent spills include routine monitoring systems, continual computerized monitoring controls, visual alarms, free board for ponds, double containment vessels and secondary containment surrounding storage vessels. There would need to be multilevel or catastrophic failures for a worst case situation to occur whereby the material would be released from an entire vessel or container. If the contingency measures are not adequate and a spill does occur, the spilled material would ultimately drain to the Tailings Management Facility and still be contained, thus effect on the environment is anticipated to be minor. The potential release of materials beyond the project footprint during transport is discussed in the Transport Risk Assessment in Volume 10A.
		§ A description of any contingency, clean-up or restoration work in the surrounding environment that would be required during, or immediately following, the postulated malfunction and accident scenarios.	898	2	10	5.2.1	5-3 to 5-4	The postulated accidents and malfunctions are described in Tier 2 Vol 10. Contingency measures to respond to these potential accidents and malfunctions are discussed in the Emergency Response Plan (10C), the Spill Contingency and Landfarm Plan (10B), Marine Transports Plan (2J), Hazardous Materials Plan (10A), Explosives Management Plan (2C). These plans will be supported by specific procedures and work instructions which will be drafted and approved as part of the licensing process. See Addendum section 9.1 for more information on timing of detail.
				2	10	5.3.5	5-10	
				2	10	5.4.1.2	5-17	

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
9.1	Environmental Management Plan	The Proponent shall present its environmental policy, its preliminary EMP and associated environmental management system through which it will deliver this plan. The EMP shall provide a perspective on how potentially adverse environmental effects will be managed throughout the life of the Project.	898	3	2T	1 to 5	1-1 to 5-1				
		The Proponent shall discuss the flexibility of the proposed EMP to respond to changes in the mining development plan, the regulatory regime, the biophysical and socio-economic environments, technology, research results, and the understanding of TK.	899	3	2T	2.3.2	2-5 to 2-6				
		It shall discuss how the results from the EMP will be used in applying adaptive environmental management throughout all phases of the Project, and identify threshold/criteria and indicators to trigger management actions in each sub plan.	900	3	2T	2.3.2	2-5 to 2-6				
		The EMP shall be comprised of individual monitoring and mitigation plans, specific to various aspects, components, activities and phases of the Project. While some information required under these plans might not be available for the Proponent's Draft EIS submission, the Proponent shall include a scheduled timeline relating to stages of the NIRB's review process or the later licensing/regulatory processes when this information will become available (i.e., Technical Meeting, Final EIS, Final Hearing, and Water Licensing). In addition, the NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the information requested in the following sections may be required and the Proponent may use its judgement in consolidating or arranging the information in the most effective fashion.	901	3	2E, 2F, 2I, 2J, 2M, 2Q, 2R, 2S, 2T, 2U, 4C, 4F, 5L, 5M, 6D, 9D, 10B, 10C	n/a	n/a	See information within the identified plans, as well as the timeline provided in this table.			
		While some information required under these plans might not be available for the Proponent's Draft EIS submission, the Proponent shall include a scheduled timeline relating to stages of the NIRB's review process or the later licensing/regulatory processes when this information will become available (i.e., Technical Meeting, Final EIS, Final Hearing, and Water Licensing).	902	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Timeline for Management Plans incorporated into conformity table			Timeline for all Management Plans being presented here to provide regulatory agencies an understanding of the pathways for completing each plan.
				Addendum		9.1		Timeline			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		In its individual monitoring and mitigation plans, the Proponent shall also assess the likely effectiveness of mitigation measures and associated follow-up mechanisms for adaptive management. The Proponent shall provide a risk assessment of those economic (e.g., the global economy and international markets), or other conditions (e.g., ownership transfer) that might also impair the implementation or effectiveness of proposed mitigation measures or management.	903	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Details for assessing the effectiveness of the mitigation measures and monitoring procedures will be provided following final development of each Plan.		X	Details for assessing the effectiveness of the mitigation measures and monitoring procedures will be provided following final development of each Plan.
9.2	Environmental Protection Plan	The Proponent shall, based on its impact predictions for identified VECs and VSECs, prepare an Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) in accordance with its EMP prior to commencement of construction for all phases of the Project (site preparation, construction, operation, maintenance, any potential modifications, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure).	904	2	2	17	17-1 to 17-7			X	Further details of construction activities associated with the Project will be known during the licensing/permitting stage, allowing for EPP's to be developed to address specific environmental issues associated with the activity.
				3	2T	3 & 4	3-1 to 4-4				
		The EPP shall be integrated into procedure documents for all phases of the Project which target the site management staff, the Proponent's occupational health, safety and environmental compliance staff, as well as government departments and agencies tasked with environmental and regulatory compliance monitoring/surveillance. If appropriate, a table of contents and an annotated outline for the EPP is to be presented in the EIS which shall address the major Project activities, permit requirements, mitigation measures and contingency planning in combination with other management plans.	905	2	2	16 & 17	16-1 to 17-7			X	
				3	2T	3 & 4	3-1 to 4-4				
9.3	Monitoring and Mitigation Plans	In accordance with the EMP, the Proponent shall present individual monitoring and mitigation plans, specific to various aspects of the Project and the environment, to be incorporated into all applicable phases of the Project. In these plans, the Proponent is required to outline how results from monitoring will be used to refine or modify the design and implementation of mitigation measures and management plans.	906	3	2A to 2U, 4C, 4F, 5J, 5M, 6D, 9D, 10B		entire volumes	Refer to management and mitigation plans found in the technical appendices indicated.			
		In its monitoring and mitigation plans, the Proponent should specify proposed criteria or thresholds to trigger the mitigation measures based on its monitoring results, including the position of the person for the implementation of these mitigation measures, the system of accountability and the phase and the component of the Project to which the mitigation measure applied.	907	3	2T	4	4-1 to 4-4			X	Action and administration levels that govern when mitigation measures will be initiated will be developed during the licensing and permitting stage and included in the final Plans.

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Each of the monitoring and mitigation plans shall include:	908	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Information has been incorporated where it is most relevant based on operational experience.			
		§ Objectives of the monitoring program, applicable laws, regulations and/or Acts;	909	2	2	17.3	17-5	Where applicable, regulations and regulatory criteria are referenced in the monitoring and mitigation plans			
		§ The VECs and VSECs to be monitored, with associated parameters and indicators, and selection criteria/thresholds to be compliant with;	910	2	2	17.4	17-7			X	Action and administration levels that govern when mitigation measures will be initiated will be developed during the licensing and permitting stage and included in the final Plans.
		§ Monitoring of the performance of the tailings management facilities, i.e., tailings physical, geochemical and geotechnical parameters/characteristics;	911	3	5J	4, 5, 6	4-1, 5-1, 6-1				
		§ Description of the frequency, duration, and geographic extent of monitoring with justification for each, and identification of the personnel who will conduct the monitoring, collect, analyze and interpret data;	912	2	2	17.4	17-7			X	Environmental monitoring program will document all required monitoring and these details will be provided at the licensing/permitting stage.
		§ Description of measures taken to protect the monitoring infrastructure from climate change and potential major climate events (e.g., extreme flows);	913	3	2I	4	4-1 to 4-6	Site water management is discussed in Appendix 2I and Appendix 4A estimates a probable maximum precipitation event based on meteorological data.			
				3	4A	5	5-1 to 5-34				
		§ Proposed actions in the event that observed results (impacts) differ from those predicted, including a discussion of actions to be taken for observed non-compliance with the law or regulations, performance targets or with the obligations imposed on contractors by the environmental provisions of their contracts;	914	3	2T	4	4-1 to 4-4	Discussion on administration and action levels is included in the Environmental Management Plan (Vol 2T)			
		§ Proposed reporting scheme for monitoring results, including format, reporting intervals, and responsible territorial and federal authorities;	915	3	2T	5	5-1			X	Further detail will be provided during development of the detailed monitoring and mitigation plans at the licensing/permitting stage.
		§ Evaluation of the efficiency of mitigation measures, and the compliance with Project authorizations;	916	2	2	17	17-1 to 17-9				
		§ Plans for integration of monitoring results with other aspects of the Project including, adjustments for operating procedures and refinement of mitigation measures;	917	2	2	17.3	17-5 to 17-7				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		§ Procedures/mechanism to assess the effectiveness of monitoring programs, mitigation measures, and adaptive programs for areas disturbed by the Project;	918	2	2	17	17-1 to 17-9				
		§ Discussion of the relationship between monitoring plans and the EMP; and	919	3	2T	2.3	2-2				
		§ Quality assurance and quality control measures to be applied to monitoring programs.	920	2	2	17.3.3, 17.4	17-7 to 17-9			X	Further quality control and quality assurance measures will be specified in the updated EMP and the Information Quality Management System (IQMS)
9.4	Biophysical Environmental Plans	The Proponent shall present environmental monitoring and management plans developed to eliminate or mitigate potential negative impacts of the Project on the biophysical environment	921	3	2E, 2F, 2I, 2J, 2M, 2Q, 2R, 2S, 2T, 2U, 4C, 4F, 5L, 5M, 6D, 9D, 10B, 10C	n/a	n/a	See information within the identified plans,			
		The Proponent shall also identify any residual effects after appropriate mitigation measures are implemented.	922	2	4 - Part A	6.1.6	6-24 to 6-25				
						6.2.3	6-36				
						7.5	7-3 to 7-4				
					4 - Part B	6.4	70 to 74				
						7.4	81 to 84				
					5	12	12-1 to 12-4				
					6	18	18-1 to 18-5				
					7	8	8-1				
					8	5.5	5-46				
						6.5	6-61				
						7.5	7-27 to 7-30				
					9 - Part 1	14	14-1 to 14-9				
					9 - Part 2	7	7-1				
					10	7	7-1				
		The plans should be developed to reflect the complete life span of the Project, and contain appropriate monitoring and evaluation techniques (e.g., indicators) that will allow regulators to intervene in a timely and	923	3	2C	5	5-1		X		Will be addressed following comments received from technical reviewers and updated information will be provided in the Final EIS.
					2J	4	4-1				
					2Q	5.2	6-1				
					2R	2.1	2-1				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		constructive manner. The plans shall target identified VECs and shall include but are not limited to the following individual plans:			2T	5	5-1				
					4C	3.2	3-5	Refer to Table 3-1			
9.4.1	Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	The Proponent should provide an assessment of the potential risks from natural hazards, in both marine and terrestrial environments. This plan should encompass the whole life of the mine to mitigate the potential ecological and human health risks. The Proponent should identify and describe the likelihood of possible malfunctions and accidents occurring independently of, or associated with natural hazards.	924	3	10C	8.3	8-5 to 8-7				
		The Proponent shall develop an Emergency Response Plan, supported by appropriate manual emergency response capabilities, that can be applied to deal with the range of emergency situations considered reasonable in the circumstances. These can include conventional emergency incidents or radiological-based incidents. Initiating events can include non-nuclear situations and also involve conditions external to the facility.	925	3	10C	1 to 9	1-1 to 9-1				
		The following issues should be included in the Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan:	926	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a				
		§ Assessment of potential natural hazards in the LSA and shipping corridors, including frequency, magnitude and possibilities of occurrence. Natural hazards to be considered should include extreme weather events, natural seismic events, landslides, and	927	3	10A	4.2.2	20-23	Better referencing provided.			
		§ Analysis of the potential for malfunctions and accidents associated with Project facilities and activities, including land or ice based, air or marine transportation, occurring independent of, or associated with natural hazards;	928	2	10	5 to 7	5-1 to 7-1				
				3	10A	1 to 7	1 to 87				
		§ Sensitivity analysis of the Baker Lake area, including an evaluation of the probability of accidents and malfunctions that may be unlikely but would be of significant impact (e.g., major fuel spills, etc.) to the environment and to Baker Lake. Include a description of contingency plans, mitigation measures and identification of alternate community drinking water sources;	929	2	10	5.5, 5.6	5-30 to 5-33	Spill and contingency plans discussed in the Emergency Response Plan; sensitivity analysis is included in the Transportation Risk Assessment, volume 10A. This includes description of plausible accident scenarios into Baker Lake and Chesterfield Inlet. This includes amount of contaminants that may be spilled into			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Sensitivity analysis of the Chesterfield Inlet area, including an evaluation of the probability of accidents and malfunctions that may be unlikely but would be of significant impact (e.g., major fuel spills, etc.) to the environment and to Chesterfield Inlet;	930	3	10A	2,3,4,5,6&7	7 to 87	The waterbodies, probability of release of reagents during marine transport, frequency analysis of incident, statistics on rollover and semi trailer crashes in both SK and Nunavut. Other factors discussed in analysis include wildlife collision stats, weather conditions, accidents near water bodies, and driver training. Potential consequences were assessed in this review; an exposure assessment was performed for yellowcake spill into the waterbody and diesel fuel spill was chosen as the bounding chemical to discuss impacts if a spill occurred. Discussion includes effects of the aquatic environment and human health.			
				2	10	5.5, 5.6	5-30 to 5-33				
		Annual aviation audits for the aircraft types, companies and infrastructure associated with all project related air transportation and documentation of the minimum flying height and seasonal flight restriction for the Project area;	931	2	10	5.4.17	5-29	Auditing schedule will be determined upon commencement of project and decision made for aviation services and flight requirements.		X	Information regarding what will occur in the audit will be dependent on current aviation regulations, AREVA standards, and safety performance/track record for the companies selected for providing aviation services.
		Assessment of fire risk to evaluate potential fire hazards, as well as the fire protection systems and features (including both physical attributes and program elements) used to mitigate the effects of fire;	932	2	10	5.4.6	5-21 to 5-22				
				3	10C	8.4.2	8-8				
		Alerting, notification and reporting procedures, and associated responsible organizations and personnel;	933	3	10C	2	2-1 to 2-3				
		Contingency responding procedures corresponding to each risk, and associated security systems and prevention measures, such as monitoring systems, hazard and leak detection systems, fire-control systems,	934	2	10	5	5-1 to 5-33				
				3	10C	8	8-1 to 8-19				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		and standby emergency systems;									
		Discussion of options for the medical transport of injured staff or persons both within and beyond the Project area;	935	3	10C	8.2.1	8-3				
		Discussion of the constraints resulting from logistics and time frames for prompt reaction, with consideration for the potential distance to an accident or emergency site, and possible weather conditions which might cause considerable delays or obstacles	936	3	10C	3	3-1		X	X	Plans are living documents and will be revised periodically. Logistical and weather constraints will be added to future versions of these plans.
		Description of how relevant government agencies, Inuit organizations and local communities will be involved in the development of the plans if applicable; and	937	3	10C	1.2	1-1				
		Any other contemplated loss prevention practices, including insurance.	938	3	10C	9	9-1				
9.4.2	Spill Contingency Plan	The Proponent shall develop Spill Contingency Plans based on its Environmental Policy, to promote environmental awareness and safety, as well as to facilitate efficient clean-up for potential spill incidents related to the Project. These plans should include Land and Ice Based Spill Contingency Plans, Oil Handling Facility Contingency Plan and Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans.	939	3	2U, 10B, 10C		entire volumes			X	Some plans need to be finalized with contractors involved in construction and transportation. These plans will be finalized upon consultation with approved contractors once selected. This information will be provided at the licensing/permitting stage.
		In each plan, the Proponent should address potential constraints due to logistics and weather conditions for timely actions and immediate clean-ups. When developing these plans, the following elements should be included:	940	3	10C	3; 8.3	3-1; 8-5		X	X	Plans are living documents and will be revised periodically. Logistical and weather constraints will be added to the next version of spill contingency and similar plans.
		a. Land and Ice Based Spill Contingency Plans		3	10B		entire volume	Both land and ice based spills are included in the Spill Contingency Plan.			
		Requirements of federal and territorial regulations;	941	3	10B	1.2	1-5				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Substances covered by the plan (e.g., oil, fuel, hazardous materials, chemicals and other deleterious substances), and potential spill scenarios (on land, water and ice, if applicable);	942	3	10B	5	5-1	Spill Contingency and Landfarm Management Plan also includes contingency in the event of spills of radiologically contaminated materials, drill returns into a waterbody, ammonium nitrate, sewage, and chemicals. The focus on fuels is because these types of spills have the highest potential frequency of occurrence.			
		Training for emergency response staff, including distributing Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to designated emergency response and health centre staff;	943	3	10B	1.5	1-7				
					10C	6	6-1 to 6-2				
		Alerting, notification and reporting procedures;	944	3	10B	2	2-1 to 2-7				
		Duties and responsibilities of key spill response organizations and personnel;	945	3	10B	2	2-1 to 2-7				
		Clean-up strategies, technologies and corresponding inventory of spill response equipment and kits based on different substances of spills and environment conditions where spills might occur; and	946	3	10B	4.2, 5	4-3, 5-1				
		Spill site restoration and remediation.	947	3	10B	2.3.3	2-7				
		b. Oil Handling Facility (OHF) Contingency Plan		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a				
		Regulatory requirements of the Canada Shipping Act;	948	3	2J	3, 10	3-1	Regulatory regime and conventions with respect to the Canada Shipping Act are detailed in the Marine Transportation Plan.			
						10	10-1				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Established Oil Pollution Prevention/Emergency Plan for operation of OHF;	949	3	2J	8	8-1	A detailed plan will be developed at the time of licensing.		X	The berthing arrangement for oil discharge from vessels to the OHF has yet to be finalised and will depend largely on the type of vessels which will eventually be contracted to transport the fuel oil to the OHF. These may vary from small shallow draft double hulled tankers to special built barges. A detailed OHF site specific and vessel specific Oil Pollution Prevention/Emergency Plan for the OHF will be developed at the licensing/permitting stage when the shipping contractor has been selected and the type and size of vessel, together with berthing arrangements, will be known.
					10B	4.3.1.1	4-5				
		Responsible personnel required equipment and training; and	950	3	2J	10.3	10-5			X	Equipment selection, manning, and training will depend to a large extent on the OHF design and type of vessels selected to transport the oil. The design of the OHF and the selection of marine shipping contractor(s) has not been made, therefore, detailed meaningful comment on equipment selection, manning, and training will only be possible at the licensing/permitting stage.
					10B	1.4 to 1.5	1-6 to 1-7				
		Response scenarios and procedures.	951	3	2J	10.3	10-5			X	Response scenarios and procedures will vary depending on the design of the OHF and the selection of marine shipping contractor(s) which has yet to be determined. Details will be provided at the licensing and permitting stage.
					10B	5	5-1				
		c. Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (SOPEPs)		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a				
		Requirements of national laws and regulations, as well as international regulations and standards for proposed shipping operation of the Project;	952	3	2J	3	3-1	Discussed in Marine Transportation Plan		X	A detailed plan will be developed in conjunction with the chosen shipping company which will demonstrate how the marine units and their operation will meet all International and National laws and regulations. The selection of the shipping contractor has not been made at this time, therefore the plan will be provided at the licensing and permitting stage.
		Marine transportation to be used for the Project including fuel tankers, container ships, barges, tugs, and any other marine vessels;	953	3	2J	5	5-1	Discussed in Marine Transportation Plan		X	A complete description of all marine equipment will be made available when the shipping contractor has been selected. Response to this item will be made at the licensing/permitting stage.

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Discussion regarding the relationship between SOPEPs and the Canadian Coast Guard's Regional Response Plan, including identification of potential for the Regional Response Plan to be adapted to the Project;	954	3	2J	10.4	10-6	Discussed in Marine Transportation Plan		X	Detailed SOPEPs will be developed in conjunction with the chosen marine shipping contractor, the Canadian Coast Guard, and spill response contractors. Potential synergies with Regional Response Plans will be adapted to the Project. SOPEPs are ship specific and other details are required to prepare a comprehensive plan will be known when a shipping contractor has been selected. Response to this item will be made at the licensing/permitting stage.
		Procedures for accident/incident reporting and principle emergency response; and	955	3	2J	10.4	10-6				
		Parties (e.g., the Proponent, marine vessel operators and possible third parties) who carry out emergency actions.	956	3	2J	10.4	10-6				
9.4.3	Site Water Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Site Water Management Plan for the Project. This Plan should provide a consolidated source of information on the strategies to be applied to intercept, collect, contain, conserve, monitor and prevent the release of potential	957	3	2I		entire document				
		Surface runoff, snowmelt, and rainwater that might come in contact with contaminated areas at the mine sites, along the access road and at Baker Lake;	958	3	2I	4.2; 5.2.2; 6.6	4-1 to 4-5; 5-3; 6-2				
		Runoff from overburden stockpiles, waste rock stockpile areas including waste rock identified with potential ARD and ML, ore stockpiles and quarry sites;	959	3	2I	4.2; 5.2; 6.1	4-2 to 4-3; 5-3; 6-1				
		Runoff from the lined fuel tank farms, fuel transfer stations, landfill and landfarm facilities;	960	3	2I	3.2	3-2				
					10B	4.1.2.1, 6	4-3, 6-1				
		Predict the artesian inflow into the tailing management facilities during operation with support from numerical modeling if permafrost beneath the tailing management facilities is predicted to thaw during the life cycle of the tailing management facilities	961	3	5J	4	4-1	Information found in the Tailings Characterization and Management document			
		Description of the water management strategies, including methods for any water conservation and recycling methods to maximize water reuse and minimize use of natural waters;	962	3	2I	2	2-1				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Description of the water management for the open pits and underground mines, and the tailings management facilities with consideration for the capacity of the open pits and underground mines, and the tailings management facilities to cope with storms, floods and other intermittent natural events with consideration of a conservative precipitation event (i.e., the PMP: Probable Maximum Precipitation). Design of the pumping capacity of the plant and treatment facility should take the potential maximum inflow and the PMP event into consideration;	963	2	2	9	9-1				
		Contingency plans should the mine water volumes be significantly larger than estimated;	964	3	5E and 2I	Sections 4.2.4 and 5.2.1 of Appendices 2I and entire Appendix 5E	4-3, 4-4, 5-2, 5-3	Appendix 5E discusses prediction of mine inflows - Appendix 2I discusses site water management, including mine water volumes and capacities (sections 4.2.4 and 5.2.1).	X		Better referencing provided. Depending on the technical comments received, additional simulations may be conducted and this information will be provided in the final EIS.
		Management measures to reduce potential impacts to the receiving environment, including collection and monitoring of drainage water, installation of settling ponds/sumps and/or silt curtains, and geochemical characterization of construction materials;	965	3	2I	2	2-1				
		Proposed management of contact and noncontact water, and how the design of these components incorporates the consideration of climate change, especially when water diversions are proposed (i.e., increased or decreased flows);	966	3	2I	7	7-1				
		Waste water treatment technologies and facilities, and estimated volumes and treatment targets of the effluent, as well as the applicable discharge standards including standards under the Fisheries Act;	967	3	2I	4.3, 5.3	4-5, 5-4				
		Waste water management in the construction stage at construction camps, including treatment/disposal methods, associated facilities;	968	2	2	12.9.7.4	12-19 to 12-21	Additional information will be provided based on the final water treatment design at the engineering/ licensing stage		X	Additional information will be provided after detailed engineering and design has been conducted.

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Conceptual operation and maintenance plans, including options for sewage sludge; and	969	2	2	9.5.3.2	9-15 to 9-19				
		Contingency measures for sewage plant malfunction and/or disturbances, associated spill response measures, as well as treatment technologies and facilities.	970	2	2	14.2.5	14-5 to 14-6	Contingency measures will be based on the final water treatment facilities, which are to be determined during the basic engineering design phase of the project.		X	Contingency measures will be developed based on the type of water plant to be constructed, which is to be determined during the detailed design phase.
				3	2I	4.4;5.4	4-5; 5-6	Contingency measures for discharge during upset conditions for various scenarios including sewage malfunctions are shown in Tables 4.4-1 and 5.4-1 in appendix 2I			
9.4.4	Ore Storage Management Plan	The Proponent shall present an Ore Storage Management Plan which should encompass all ore generated or produced by the Project and include	971	2	2	5.4.2.7	5-11	App 2H states (section 1.3) that EIS documents containing information relevant to the ore storage management plan include Vol 2, Vol 4, Vol 8, and Appendix 2D. In addition App 4B presents modelling results regarding air dispersion.			
					4	4.3.2	4-8				
					8	5.4.6	5-29				
				3	2D	6	13-16				
					2H	1.2, 2, 3 & 4.1 - 4.3	1-1, 2-1 to 2-2, 3-1, 4-1 to 4-4				
					4B	4.1; 4.2; 5.3; 6.2	4-7 to 4-8; 4-14 to 4-20; 5-3; 6-2 to 6-6				
		Discussion of the predicted ore stockpile volumes/tonnage, physicochemical characteristics, stockpile methods and procedures including dust control, runoff management, progressive reclamation plans, and other details as deemed relevant;	972	2	2	5.4.2.7; 5.4.2.8; 5.5.2.5; 7.5.1; 20.1.4	5-11; 5-12; 5-25 to 5-25 and 7-7; 20-4	Stockpile design ore grades and tonnage are in Volume 2. App 2D presents conceptual designs for ore and special waste pads and associated sedimentation ponds. The design requirements include control and collection of drainage to prevent release of contact water to the environment. App 4B includes air emission rates during operation and post decommissioning.			
				3	2D	5	5-2 to 5-4				
					4B	4.2	4-14 to 4-27;				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
					2H	1.2, 2, 3 & 4.1 - 4.3	1-1, 2-1 to 2-2, 3-1, 4-1 to 4-4				
		Description of analyses implemented in the development of the proposed pile design and runoff management plans, include description and analysis of the water balance of the stockpiled ore material; the physical and chemical characteristics of seepage and runoff from the stockpiled ore material, as well as the thermal condition of the pile and surrounding ground; and consideration in the design of control measures to ensure seepage and runoffs do not impact the surrounding environment;	973	2	2	5.4.2.7	5-11				
				3	App 2D	4 & 5	12 to 16	App 2D presents conceptual designs for ore and special waste pads and associated sedimentation ponds. The design requirements include control and collection of drainage to prevent release of contact water to the environment.			
		Discuss the means to minimize loss of ore material to the environment by wind and other means, and radioactive dose estimates for workers in the vicinity of the stockpiled ore material;	974	2	8	6	6-19 to 6-52		X		
				3	4B	4.1; 4.2; 5.3; 6.2	4-7 to 4-8; 4-14 to 4-20; 5-3; 6-2 to 6-6	App 4B is dedicated to the air dispersion assessment and provides information about air emission sources and air emission rates, including radioactive elements and metals in the ore (section 4).			
					2H	1.2; 4.3; 4.5	1-1; 4-3; 4-4 to 4-6	4.3 Dust management at ore stockpiles, 4.5 radiation protection			
		Discussion of proposed plans for accommodating the projected volumes of materials at the ore stockpile facilities; with a discussion of measures for contingency situation in which the designed facilities are not adequate to accommodate uranium ore actually generated;	975	2	2	5.3; 7.5.1; 20.1.4	5-2 to 5-4; 7-7; 20-4	A summary of regulations and guidelines that are applicable to the design of ore and special waste pads and ponds is included in App 2D (section 2.1). The design presented in App 2D is consistent with these regulations and guidelines and with the project description (Vol 2). A reference to App 2D is included in App 2H.	X		
				3	2D	2.1	5				
					2H	1.2; 4.4	1-1; 4-4				
		Details regarding the process for selecting the preferred options for management of ore stockpile, including a discussion of alternative options (methodologies as well as locations) considered, and the rationale by which the proposed scheme was selected; and	976	2	2	4.4; 9	4-15 to 4-23; 9-2 to 9-3		X		
				3	2D	1 to 5	1 to 16				
					2H	1.2; 5	1-1; 5-1				
		Conceptual plan to monitor and audit uranium ore generated.	977	2	2	2.3.5.3; 5.4.2.6	2-20;5-11		X		

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
				3	5F	6.2	6-2 to 6-6	App 5F Section 6 discusses mine rock segregation and ore grade control methodology.			
					2H	1.2; 4.4	1-1; 4-4				
9.4.5	Waste Rock Management Plan	The Proponent shall present a Waste Rock Management Plan which should encompass all wastes generated or produced by the Project through all Project phases and should include	978	3	2D	entire document		App 5F presents mine rock data and describes the proposed mine rock management plan and the measures proposed to prevent and/or mitigate the potentially adverse effects of mine rock on the receiving environment. In addition App 2D presents additional information regarding the design of temporary special waste stockpiles.	X		
		Discussion of the predicted volumes/tonnage of waste rock, physicochemical characteristics, segregation criteria, stockpile methods and procedures including dust control, runoff management, progressive reclamation plans, and other details as deemed relevant;	979	2	2	6; 9	6-1 to 6-8; 9-1 to 9-28				
				3	2R	3	3-1 to 3-2				
					4B	4; 5; 6; 7	4-5 to 4-8; 5-3 to 5-5; 6-2 to 6-10; 7-2		X		
					5F	6; 7; 8	6-1 to 6-3;;7-1 to 7-6; 8-2 to 8-8				
		Description of analyses implemented in the development of the proposed pile design and runoff management plans, include description and analysis of the water balance of the waste rock pile; the physical and chemical characteristics of seepage and runoff from waste rock piles, as well as the thermal condition of the pile and surrounding ground; and consideration in the design of control measures to ensure seepage and runoffs do not impact the surrounding environment;	980	3	5F	4; 5; 6; 7; 8	5-3 to 4-7; 5-1 to 5-6; 6-1 to 6-3; 7-1 to 7-5; 8-2 to 8-9		X		
		Description of the potential for rock heave phenomena and any resulting implications to ground stability;	981	3	2D	5.1.2	15	App 2D includes a stability analysis for a 40m height pile (section 5.1.2).	X		Depending on the technical comments additional model results could be included in the Final EIS.
					Addendum		9.2				
		Discussion of proposed plans for accommodating the projected volumes of materials at waste rock facilities; with a discussion of measures for contingency situation in which the designed facility is not adequate to accommodate waste rock actually generated;	982	3	5F	8	8-1 to 8-5		X	X	Detail resulting from technical comments will be part of the FEIS. Remaining detail will be provided during final design for licensing.

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Details regarding the process for selecting the preferred options for management of waste rock, including a discussion of alternative options (methodologies as well as locations) considered, and the rationale by which the proposed scheme was selected; and	983	2	2	4.4; 9	4-15 to 4-23; 9-2 to 9-3		X		
				3	2D	1 to 5	1 to 16				
					5F	8	8-1 to 8-4				
					2A	9	47-51				
		Conceptual plan to monitor and audit mine waste rock.	984	2	2	6.4; 6.5	6-5; 6-6		X		
				3	5F	6.2	6-2				
9.4.6	Landfill Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Landfill Management Plan which discusses how non-combustible, non-hazardous industrial wastes will be handled in a safe and environmentally sound manner. This plan should include:	985	3	2S	2.3	2-5	Guideline 4.1 "NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the document may be required and the Proponent is encouraged to use its judgment and best practices in designing a document that is arranged and formatted to facilitate ease of reviewing while ensuring that all the information requested in these guidelines are provided." and guideline 9.1 "the NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the information requested in the following sections may be required and the Proponent may use its judgement in consolidating or arranging the information in the most effective fashion."			
		Management plans for operations;	986	3	2S	2.3	2-5				
		Rainwater, snow and spring freshet management plans; and	987	3	2S	2.3 and 4.6	2-5 and 4-4				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Final reclamation plans.	988	3	2S	6	6-1	Appendix 2S directs reader to the Technical Appendix 2R - Preliminary Decommissioning Plan for further details			
9.4.7	Landfarm Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Landfarm Management Plan which discusses how hydrocarbon contaminated ice, snow and/or soil wastes will be handled in a safe and environmentally sound manner. This plan should include	989	3	10B	6	6-1	Landfarm information has been incorporated into the Spill Contingency Plan as the activities of spill cleanup and landfarm treatment are closely related. Petroleum hydrocarbon contaminated snow and soils as a result of spills will be treated at the proposed landfarm.			
		Management plans for operations;	990	3	10B	6	6-1			X	Further detail will be provided upon completion of detailed design at the licensing/permitting stage.
		Rainwater, snow and spring freshet management plans; and	991	3	10B	6.4	6-2			X	Further detail will be provided upon completion of detailed design at the licensing/permitting stage.
		Final reclamation plans.	992	3	10B	6.6	6-2				
9.4.8	Hazardous Materials Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Hazardous Materials Management Plan. The hazardous materials discussed should include radiological waste, fuel and lubricants, process reagents, chemical reagents used for site laboratory, solvents and paints, medical wastes, batteries, and other office-generated hazardous waste. This plan should be developed in connection with the Emergency Response and Contingency Plan, and include the following:	993	3	2U	2.1	2-1	Refer to further detail provided in the Addendum.			
				Addendum		9.4					
		Characterization of potential environmental hazards posed by these materials, and the management of these through the environmental management system;	994	3	2U						
		Description of characteristics of nuclear substances and radiation devices to be stored at the facility and the location of these materials in the facility;	995	2	2U	6	6-1	Refer to further detail provided in the Addendum.		X	Further detail will be provided during development of the plans with TC and CNSC at the licensing and permitting stage.
				3	2Q	4.5	4-3				
				Addendum		9.4					
		Purchasing controls, shipment tracking procedures;	996	3	2U	8	8-1 to 8-2				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Fuel storage monitoring program;	997	3	2T	4.1.2	4-2			X	Detailed monitoring will be specified in an updated Environmental Monitoring Program at the time of licensing/permitting.
					2U	3, 8	3-1, 8-1				
					10B	4	4-1				
		Safe handling and storage procedures;	998	3	2U	3, 4, 5	3-2, 4-1, 5-1	Safe handling and storage procedures for hazardous materials are detailed in the Hazardous Materials Management Plan.			
		Discussion of the allocation of responsibilities for managing shipments, storage, handling and use of potentially hazardous materials;	999	3	2U	8	8-1 to 8-2				
		Contingency and emergency response plans associated with hazardous materials;	1000	3	10C	8.4.9	8-18 to 8-19	Reference changed			
		Type and delivery of training for management, workers, and contractors whose responsibilities include handling potentially hazardous materials;	1001	3	2U	9	9-1		X		Will be addressed following comments received from technical reviewers.
		Procedures for the maintenance and review of records of hazardous material consumption and incidents in order to anticipate and avoid impacts on human health and the environment;	1002	3	2U	8.3	8-2				
		Plans for unused chemicals and/or reagents upon the completion of Project activities;	1003	3	2U	7	7-1				Information contained in both waste management plan and hazardous materials management plan.
					2S	2.1.7	2-3				
		Procedures to track and manage wastes generated through use of these products, including regular shipments of potentially hazardous waste to licensed disposal facilities and	1004	3	2U	8	8-1	All inspection records and shipping manifests will be kept on file at the mine site and digital scans of these records will be backed up on corporate network drives.			
		Discussion on the waste management at the dock site including shipping waste generated on board and hazardous waste.	1005	3	2U	2.3.1	2-3				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
9.4.9	Incineration Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Incineration Management Plan which is consistent with the guidance provided in the Environment Canada's (EC) Technical Document for Batch Waste Incineration. The Plan should include but not be limited to the following:	1006	3	2S	1.2	1-1	Guideline 4.1 "NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the document may be required and the Proponent is encouraged to use its judgment and best practices in designing a document that is arranged and formatted to facilitate ease of reviewing while ensuring that all the information requested in these guidelines are provided." and guideline 9.1 "the NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the information requested in the following sections may be required and the Proponent may use its judgement in consolidating or arranging the information in the most effective fashion."			
		Standards/requirements for emissions from incinerator operation;	1007	3	2S	4.3	4-2 to 4-3				
		Incineration technologies to be used, facilities and equipment to be used;	1008	3	2S	2.2.1	2-3 to 2-4				
		Personnel training programs for incinerator management and operation; and	1009	3	2S	3	3-1				
		Collection and reporting of operational data and maintenance records.	1010	3	2S	4 and 5	4-1 to 5-1				
9.4.10	Roads Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Roads Management Plan for all access roads/service roads proposed in the Project areas, covering construction, operations, temporary closure and final closure (decommission & reclamation) phases of the Project.	1011	3	2R	4.2.7	4-5	Specific information on road reclamation provided in referenced sections (Appendix 2R).			
					2M			Further information is contained in Road Management Plan.			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Permitting regime and land tenure of all ground transportation (designations of accessibility to public);	1012	3	2M	1.3, 5.4, 7.3	1-2, 5-12, 7-1	Sections 1.3 and 5.4 of App 2M recognize public access.		X	AREVA will respect the public right of access and will work with local government to develop a plan that will ensure public safety in the event that an all weather road is constructed and access is requested. As a final road option has not been finalized, this information will be provided at the licensing and permitting stage.
		Discussion on how the selected route(s) may correspond to the needs of other developers and of Nunavummiut, paying particular mind to any public consultation undertaken with respect to the proposed routing, specifically as it may relate to traditional land or resource use;	1013	1	1	1	5, 6, 20				
		Discussion of plans for public access to Project ground transportation roads, including considerations relevant to design and traffic management, associated mitigation ad safety measures;	1014	3	2M	1.3, 5.4, 7.3	1-2, 5-12, 7-1	Sections 1.3 and 5.4 of App 2M recognize public access.		X	AREVA will respect the public right of access and will work with local government to develop a plan that will ensure public safety in the event that an all weather road is constructed and access is requested.
		Projected traffic volumes, including the types and numbers of vehicles to be used, fluctuations on a seasonal or annual basis, and speed limits;	1015	2	2	10.4	10-8 to 10-20	Incorrect reference location.			
		Mitigation measures and protocols to be implemented during construction and operations to mitigate potential impacts to wildlife, including collisions and follow-up procedures;	1016	3	2M	4.3, 7.4	4-9, 7-1	Section 4.3 deals with wildlife interaction on roads and mitigation.		X	Further details will be provided in the final Wildlife Management and Mitigation Plan following stakeholder consultations and final EIS submission.
		Measures for preventing the permafrost degradation during construction and operation of ground transportation;	1017	3	2L	2.3.2.3	5	Road design for project calls for fill construction only to avoid disturbance to sensitive overburden soils			
		Operational procedures for daily operation and maintenance including dust suppression methods, snow removal, de-icing, snow drift/banks management;	1018	3	2M	5.1	5-11	Better referencing provided.			
		Measures to control surface runoff during spring freshet and flooding during construction and operation phases;	1019	3	2M	4.2	4-8				
		Measures to control sedimentation during construction, maintenance and operation;	1020	2	6	8.2.4	8-7	Information on sedimentation control during construction provided in referenced sections.			
		Safety procedures, emergency reporting and procedures for fuel/chemical spills, and other emergency events;	1021	3	2M	1.3, 4.3, 5, 6, 7	1-2, 4-9, 5.1, 6-1, 7-1	Better referencing provided.			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Plans for site reclamation, especially temporary construction camp and quarry sites which are used for extracting construction materials; disposal of construction waste materials and options of final closure and reclamation; and	1022	3	2N	3.3	3-4	Information on quarry site reclamation provided in the Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan			
		A discussion of potential future uses (e.g., potential public use).	1023	3	2R	4.2.7	4-5	The proposal is to decommission the roads as part of the mine decommissioning so future use will be as before mining. Roadways will be scarified before abandonment to promote re-vegetation. All culverts will be removed.			
9.4.11	Shipping Management Plan	Applicable environmental legislation, regulations Acts and guidelines associated with shipping, including:	1024	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a				
		International legislation, such as: MARPOL Convention, Protocols and Annexes as set out by the International Maritime Organization (IMO, 2008; MARPOL 73/78)	1025	3	2J	3	3-1	Regulatory Regime and Conventions			
		Canadian legislation, such as: Canada Shipping Act, Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act (e.g., the Zone/Date System, the Arctic Ice Regime Shipping System, Ice Navigators if applicable)	1026	3	2J	3	3-1	Regulatory Regime and Conventions			
		How the Proponent and its shipping contractors/partners intend to either meet or exceed these requirements for both barging and deep sea shipping operations and for all marine shipping alternatives	1027	3	2J	3	3-1			X	AREVA is committed to meeting regulatory requirements and further best practices will be explored and considered based on lessons learned from other Arctic shipping programs and the shipping contractor once that contract is awarded. AREVA will develop pre-contract audit protocol for all vessels and will carry out regular operations audits to ensure the selected shipping contractor(s) meet AREVA operating guidelines. Details will be provided at the licensing/permitting stage.
				2	7	4.2	4-1 to 4-3				
		Description of basic contingency planning associated with the marine transportation component of the project, particularly in relation to the movement of oil, explosives and other hazardous materials;	1028	3	2J	8	8-1				
						10.3 to 10.6	10-5 to 10-10				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Provide a hazard identification analysis of the barge and ship routes and a preliminary risk analysis of the marine routes under consideration along with intended methods of mitigating marine transportation risks;	1029	3	2J	6.2	6-2 to 6-4				
						Att. B and C	n/a			X	An updated detailed Risk Assessment will be provided when a marine shipping contractor has been selected at which time the types of vessels will be known. A preliminary Risk Assessment has been provided in Technical Appendix 2J, Attachments "B" and "C".
		Discussion of proposed safety measures, including:	1030	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a				
		Measure to prevent marine vessels from being trapped in pack ice, or being carried into rocks, shoals and small islands where the proposed shipping is close to the shoreline (e.g., in the Chesterfield Inlet channel)	1031	3	2J	5.2	5-3 to 5-4	Measures to prevent being trapped in pack ice			
						6.1	6-1 to 6-2				
		Considerations for hiring personnel with local knowledge of the areas and weather conditions to act as on-board monitors	1032	3	2J	5; 6.1	5-1; 6-2	Use of local Monitors in Section 6.1. IQ is planning in Section 5.		X	Upon selection of a marine shipping contractor(s) and discussion, further engagement with local organizations will determine the utilization of local on-board monitors. Details will be provided at the licensing/permitting stage.
		Disposal plans and management for onboard waste including solid waste and sewage/grey water while docked at the dock facility and while in transit. Plans should include discussion on how the Proponent and its shipping contractors/partners intend to either meet or exceed legislation and/or regulations requirements;	1033	3	2J	10.6	10-8				
		Ballast water management plan for all Project shipping, with indication of the proposed ballast water exchange locations in mid-ocean, at the dock facility in Baker Lake, and alternative exchange zones within waters under Canadian jurisdiction. Include associated implications for regulatory compliance (Government of Canada, 2006);	1034	3	2J	10.7	10-10 to 10-12				

									Timeline for Future Detail			
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale	
		Proposed measures to eliminate or reduce the risk of invasive aquatic and non-aquatic species being introduced into Canadian waters as a result of shipping;	1035	2	7	4.3.1.2	4-13	Paragraph No. 7 in section 4.3.1.2 describes regulations, operating protocols and best practice related to ballast water	X			
				3	2J	10.7	10-10 to 10-12	Applicable regulations and outline of a Ballast Water Management Plan which includes “Guidelines for the control and management of ships ballast water to minimize the transfer of harmful aquatic organisms and pathogens”				
						11.4	11-2	All vessels will have anti-fouling coatings applied or impressed current cathodic protection systems to guard against the growth of marine organisms on the underwater hull and sea inlets.				
		Discussion of whether the shipping route or part of the proposed shipping route is a compulsory or non-compulsory pilotage area, and associated implications for regulatory compliance (Government of Canada, 2009) if applicable;	1036	2	2	10.3.1	10-3					
				3	2J	6	6-1					
				Addendum		9.3		The majority of the shipping routes have no requirements for pilotage with two exceptions - part of the St. Lawrence River and the Port of Churchill.	X		Will be included in the FEIS	
		Marine wildlife mitigation and onboard monitoring plans, including:	1037	2	7	6.5 to 6.6	6-21 to 6-22	Mitigation and monitoring (including onboard monitoring) for the marine environment		X	Details regarding marine monitoring and mitigation measures will be presented in the final WMMP following stakeholder consultations and based on the final EIS submission.	
						7.5	7-12					
						10 to 11	10-1 to 11-1					
		Applicable guidelines, monitoring protocols, and reporting/action procedures	1038	3	2J	3	3-1	Regulatory Regime and Conventions		X		
				2	7	4.2	4-1 to 4-3	Regulatory setting and preliminary monitoring protocols and reporting/action procedures				
						6.6	6-22					
						11	11-1					

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Qualifications and training plans for marine mammal monitors	1039	2	7	6.5.1	6-22	Mitigation by AREVA and Others - qualifications and training not specified but likely influenced by further engagement with Hunter and Trapper Organizations and other organizations		X	
		Measures to minimize the potential interactions between marine mammals and marine vessels	1040	2	7	6.5	6-21	Better Referencing			
						7.5	7-12				
						10	10-1				
		Description of how interactions between marine mammals and shipping operations will be dealt with	1041	2	7	6.5 to 6.6	6-21 to 6-22	Mitigation and monitoring for the marine environment			
						7.5	7-12				
						10 to 11	10-1 to 11-1				
		Details regarding the proposed procedures for accident, malfunctions and incident management and reporting, including accidental spills of fuel and chemicals along the shipping route(s), and from the accidental grounding/stranding of ships along the shipping route(s). This should include a discussion of the preparedness of adequate resources to respond to a large fuel spill from a cargo vessel in transit, with reference to the SOPEPs;	1042	2	2J	10.3	10-5				
		Measures to mitigate potential impacts to the safety of persons traveling boats along Project shipping route(s);	1043	2	9 Part 1	6.3.6	6-16 to 6-17	Public Health and Safety Mitigation			
		Smuggling prevention measures;	1044	3	2J	10.1	10-1 to 10.3	See Paragraph 7 (page 10-2)			
		Identified third party liabilities; and	1045	3	2J	10.1	10-1			X	Details will be the responsibility of the contractor. Contractors will be selected at the licensing/permitting stage. AREVA contracting policy has a requirement for liability insurance.
		Measures intended to mitigate potential socio-economic impacts as results of shipping.	1046	2	9 Part 1	9.1.2	9-2	Included with socioeconomic mitigation measures. See paragraph 2 in section 9.1.2 (page 9-2) - shipping not anticipated to create any adverse socioeconomic impacts that require mitigation.			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
9.4.12	Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Regulations and guidelines to be complied with;	1047	3	2N	1.3	1-2				
		A description of how the Proponent will minimize the overall impact on surrounding environments by maximizing the use of existing pits and quarry sites to the extent possible, to minimize the number of opened pits, and minimizing haul distances and surface disturbance;	1048	3	2N	2.1 and 4.2	2-1 to 2-3 and 4-2				
		Sediment, dust and erosion prevention and control measures;	1049	3	2N	3.1	3-1 to 3-4				
		Results of ARD potential testing for quarried materials and pit walls, and associated mitigation measures;	1050	3	2N	2.2 and 3.1	2-4 to 2-6, 3-1 to 3-3				
		Aggregate extraction and quarry methods, with associated mitigation measures for potential impacts on the environment, including archaeological resources and wildlife;	1051	3	2N	4.2	4-2 to 4-4				
		Proposed methods for handling ice, with plans to manage water released by the thawing of permafrost and ground ice; and	1052	3	2N	3.4	3-5				
		Progressive reclamation strategy and associated technologies.	1053	3	2N	3.3	3-4 to 3-5				
9.4.13	Explosives Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Explosives Management Plan which should provide information on explosives transport, storage and handling at the Project. This plan should discuss the following:	1054	3	2C						
		Applicable federal and territorial Regulations and Acts;	1055	3	2C	1.2	1-1				
		Methods and procedures for the manufacture, transport, storage, handling, and use of explosives;	1056	3	2C	2	2-1 to 2-9				
		Details on the manufacture and storage facilities for Ammonium Nitrate and Fuel Oil (ANFO), including:	1057	3	2C	3	3-1				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Maximum quantity of explosives at each facility	1058	3	2C	2.3, 2.4	2-3, 2-4	Estimates of explosives use by year and maximum quantity of blasting materials provided in Explosives Management Plan. A temporary storage area for explosive materials awaiting transport to the Project will be located at the Baker Lake port facility and will be designed to the same standards as the site magazine.			
		Specified location (i.e., detailed site plan), with distances to vulnerable features to demonstrate that safety distances required by the Explosives Regulatory Division of Natural Resources Canada have been considered and met	1059	3	2C	2.4	2-4				
		Details on any temporary explosives facilities	1060	3	2C	2.4	2-6	More detailed reference location provided.			
		Liquid effluent disposal plans	1061	3	2B	5.1.3	20-21	More detailed reference location provided.			
		Best practices to minimise usage and loss rate;	1062	3	2B	7.5.1 to 7.5.3	45 - 50	More detailed reference location provided.			
					2C	3.1.1	3-1				
		Safe handling and spill containment prevention methods;	1063	3	2C	2.2, 2.4	2-1 to 2-2, 2-4 to 2-7	More detailed reference location provided.			
		Evaluation of worst case scenarios (e.g., accidental explosion);	1064	3	2B	7	36 - 51	Located in Drilling and Blasting Design technical appendix			
		Security measures to be implemented;	1065	3	2C	2.4	2-4				
		Personnel training program; and	1066	3	2C	4	4-1				
9.4.14	Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	Description of proposed air quality monitoring and related adaptive management measures for emissions related to the Project as described in <u>Subsection 8.1.1.2</u> , including thresholds for action and mitigation strategies;	1068	3	4C	3	3-1 to 3-6				
		An emissions reduction strategy, through which the Proponent would employ appropriate technologies and operating practices, in an effort to minimize emissions of air contaminants from all Project facilities including , comply with approved criteria, and reduce production of GHGs and other emissions;	1069	3	4C	2.2	2-1 to 2-3	Further detail will be provided during the detailed engineering and design stage.			

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		A dust reduction plan which addresses the use of dust suppression agents, procedures and applicable guidelines for all Project areas where fugitive dust is a concern for air quality and human health;	1070	3	4C	2.2	2-1 to 2-3				
		An incineration management plan, as described in Subsection 9.4.9, describing how emissions will be minimized and the Canada-wide Standards for Dioxins and Furans and the Canada-wide Standards for Mercury emissions met; and	1071	3	2S	2.2	2-3 to 2-5				
		Procedures for reporting of monitoring results.	1072	3	4C	1.1	1-1 to 1-2				
9.4.15	Noise Abatement Plan	Applicable standards, guidelines and regulations that will be incorporated to minimize and mitigate noise effects from the Project;	1073	3	4F	3	3-1 to 3-2				
		An environmental noise follow-up monitoring program indicating location, duration, timing and type of noise monitoring to be conducted;	1074	3	4F	5.1	5-1 to 5-2				
		Description of noise control methods based on the climatic conditions and available technologies to be employed should mitigation be required;	1075	3	4F	4.3	4-3 to 4-5				
		Measures and technologies to be adopted in the design and manufacturing of Project infrastructure and facilities to reduce noise;	1076	3	4F	4.3	4-3 to 4-5				
		Description of noise attenuation and minimization measures to be employed through choosing appropriate equipment, installation of noise silencing devices, scheduling of take-off and landing aircrafts, and blasting timing; and	1077	3	4F	4.3	4-3 to 4-5				
		Occupational related noise management programs.	1078	3	4F	5.2	5-2				
9.4.16	Aquatic Effects Monitoring Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Aquatic Effects Monitoring Plan to provide information on monitoring, to address mitigation measures to be implemented to protect and minimize the impacts on aquatic system from any and all project activities occurring in or near and watercourses during construction, operation, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation), post-closure phases. This plan should include:	1079	3	5M	all	entire document				
		Applicable standards, guidelines and regulations;	1080	2	5	4.2	4-4 to 4.6				
		Erosion and sediment control measures for works in or near waterbodies and watercourses;	1081	2	5	8	8-3				
		Measures to be applied to protect fish, aquatic biota, and the habitat of both during blasting in or near freshwater and marine environments; and	1082	3	5	11.2	11-7 to 11-10				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Monitoring and reporting protocols.	1083	3	5M	6	6-1				
9.4.17	Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan in consultation with Government of Nunavut, Department of Environment, Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), EC, and other relevant agencies or organizations. This plan should include appropriate mitigation and monitoring for selected terrestrial and marine species, with consideration for potential impacts identified in the relevant subsections of the EIS. This plan also should include the following:	1084	3	6D	1.2	1-1			X	WMMP will be developed following consultation with stakeholders, based on the final EIS submission.
		Description of the LSA and the RSA for wildlife mitigation and monitoring programs;	1085	3	6D	3	3-2				
		Selection criteria and rationales for wildlife species selected for monitoring and mitigation programs;	1086	3	6D	5	5-1 to 5-2				
		Description of how TK collected by the Proponent has been integrated into baseline data collection, impact predictions and significance determinations, and the development of mitigation and monitoring programs;	1087	2	3 Part 1	4.3.1	4-13 to 4-19	Criteria for significance consultation	X	X	Review of Draft EIS by public will provide community and TK input into significance
				3	6C	4.2	15				
					6D	1.2	1-1				TK will be integrated into the WMMP following information from IQ studies and additional consultation with Elders and HTO's.
					7A	4.2.2	4-11	TK input into Baseline data collection			
		Details regarding plans for involvement of local hunters in wildlife baseline studies and monitoring program if applicable, including the mechanisms and resources allocated for local participation;	1088	3	6D	2	2-1	Ongoing local participation from the Baker Lake HTO providing input into plans, as well as voluntary submissions towards the Hunter Harvest Study.			
		Plans for coordinating wildlife studies/monitoring activities with other organizations, institutions, government departments and/or individual researchers conducting wildlife studies in the RSA, to minimize the impacts on wildlife from studies/survey activities;	1089	3	6D	1.2	1-1 to 1-2				
		Discussion of how terrestrial wildlife surveys, particularly low elevation caribou surveys, and monitoring protocols (including data confidentiality) will be designed to mitigate potential impacts on terrestrial mammals, in particular caribou;	1090	3	6D	2	2-1			X	A more detailed discussion in a revised plan will be based on survey design and mitigation measures that will be discussed with stakeholders.
						4.1 and 4.3	4-1 and 4-5				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Description of monitoring study design and field methods, including indicators to be measured, sampling frequency and methods, timing, spatial extent, and Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates of transect lines if applicable, for each wildlife species to be monitored;	1091	3	6D	5	5-1 to 5-2			X	Details regarding study design and field methods will be provided in a revised plan following stakeholder consultations, based on the final EIS submission.
		Description of how indicators, sampling design, methodology and analysis will be appropriate and adequate to detect spatial and temporal project-related impacts on wildlife and provide statistically rigorous tests of impact predictions presented in the EIS;	1092	3	6D	5	5-1 to 5-2			X	Details will be provided in a revised plan following stakeholder consultations, based on the final EIS submission.
		Measures to be applied to avoid or reduce the disturbance, harassment, injury or mortality of marine mammals due to shipping or potential ice breaking activities;	1093	3	6D	5	5-1 to 5-2			X	Details regarding monitoring programs and mitigation measures will be provided in a revised plan following stakeholder consultations, as well as based on the final EIS submission.
				2	7	10	10-1	Mitigation measures			
		Measures to be applied to avoid or reduce the disturbance, harassment, injury or mortality of terrestrial wildlife due to Project activities, including measures to prevent wildlife from entering pit areas;	1094	3	6D	4	4-1 to 4-4				
		Measures to minimize noise disturbance to wildlife and hunters/travellers when conducting aerial wildlife surveys;	1095	3	6D	4; 5; Attachment A	4-1 to 4-4; 5-1 to 5-2; Attachment A 1-1 to 4-1	The Baker Lake HTO has influenced previous and the present Wildlife Monitoring and Mitigation Plans for Kiggavik. Flying restrictions in the plan are to minimize noise and other disturbances to caribou and disturbance to hunters is included.			
		Procedures and structures designed to mitigate/manage potential impacts to wildlife and wildlife movement (e.g., caribou crossings and migration routes) during construction and operations;	1096	3	6D	4.3	4-4	Mitigation Plan			
					2M	4.3	4-9 to 4-10	Mitigation in road plan			
		Plans to facilitate the safe passage of wildlife across the all-weather access road and/or winter road, and associated mitigation measures to prevent collisions with wildlife;	1097	3	6D	4.3	4-4				
		Plans and measures to avoid or reduce the potential for project activities to act as an attractant to wildlife species and to avoid and reduce injury, illness or mortality of wildlife (including intentional killing of wildlife by mine personnel to defend human life or property);	1098	3	6D	6	6-1				
		Description of data analysis methods, triggers/thresholds for adaptive management plans, and proposed mitigation measures;	1099	3	6D	7	7-1			X	Details will be provided in a revised plan following stakeholder consultations, based on the final EIS submission.

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Mechanism for the evaluation of effectiveness of mitigation measures;	1100	3	6D	7	7-1			X	Monitoring programs will be designed to include evaluating effectiveness of mitigation measures, which will occur following stakeholder consultation and final EIS submission.
		Quality assurance and quality control measures; and	1101	3	6D	8	8-1				
		Reporting and the plan updating procedures.	1102	3	6D	9	9-1				
9.4.18	No Net Loss Plan	The Proponent shall present a No Net Loss Plan to discuss measures to be implemented for compensation of the loss of aquatic habitat. This plan should include the principle of No Net Loss for fish habitat, policies for the Management of fish habitat (DFO, 1991), habitat replacement options where appropriate, monitoring programs and compensation plans developed in consultation with DFO and KIA. This plan should discuss the following:	1103	3	5L	3; 4	3-1; 4-1 to 4-8		X		Policy references will be updated in the final EIS submission.
		Requirements of related DFO policies;	1104	3	5L	4	4-1				
		The estimate of total fish habitat loss and methods used for estimations;	1105	3	5L	4.1	4-1		X		Methods for determining habitat loss will be included in the final EIS submission.
		Compensation plans to achieve “No Net Loss” of fish habitat productive capacity;	1106	3	5L	4.3	4-3				
		Procedures and structures designed to mitigate/manage potential impacts to fish and fish habitat during construction and operation; and	1107	3	5L	3	3-1				
		Details regarding the proposed compensation program, including locations and conceptual designs for implementation (e.g., rearing habitat, migration channels, etc.).	1108	3	5L	4	4-1 to 4-8				
9.5	Socio-Economic Environmental Plans	The Proponent shall present plans, policies and programs to minimize potential negative socio-economic effects and to optimize the potential positive effects of the Project. The socio-economic environmental plans shall correspond to the socio-economic impacts assessment described in <u>Section 8.2</u> and should be developed to reflect the complete life span of the Project, and contain appropriate monitoring and evaluation techniques (e.g., indicators) that will allow regulators to intervene in a timely and constructive manner.	1109	2	9-Part 1	6	6-1 to 6-39				
		the Proponent shall describe its socio-economic monitoring plans and mitigation programs, including how they will identify, react and mitigate potentially adverse socio-economic impacts and augment positive socio-economic impacts.	1110	2	9-Part 1	6.5	6-23 to 6-39				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		In consultation with the Kivalliq Regional Socio-Economic Monitoring Committee (SEMC), the Proponent should clearly identify the role it will take in regional monitoring initiatives, including how its monitoring plans will align with those of the regional SEMC.	1111	2	9-Part 1	6.5	6-29 to 6-39				
		The Proponent shall outline how the predominant regional language/dialect in the RSA will be incorporated into each respective plan	1112	2	9-Part 1	6.3.1/ 6.3.2	6-7/ 6-10				
9.5.1	Occupational Health and Safety Plan	The Proponent shall present an Occupational Health and Safety Plan focusing on the following elements in conjunction with its Spill Contingency Plan, Risk Management Plan, Noise Abatement Plan, and any other relevant plans:	1113	3	2P	1.2	1-1				
		An overview of the occupational health and safety program (including radiation protection) for the activities and works being proposed;	1114	3	2P	1.1	1-1				
		Policies and guidelines regarding interaction with Nunavut's medical health system including the provision of relevant health and safety information regarding hazardous materials to the appropriate health centers;	1115	3	2P	7.1	7-1	Interactions with Nunavut medical system for returning to work is included in Section 7.1 of Appendix 2P. Section 8.2.1 of Appendix 10C includes interaction with the Health Centre. The Health Centre is included on the Contacts list.	X		It is not anticipated there will be a large effect on Nunavut's Health care system. In the event of a serious injury, it is likely the patient will be transferred to a health facility in Winnipeg. Future versions of the Occupational Health and Safety Plan will include providing information to the medical centre.
					10C	8.2.1	8-3 to 8-4				
		Best safety practices and safety awareness programs;	1116	3	2P	3,4,5,6,8	3-1 to 3-11, 4-1 to 4-3, 5-11, 6-1 to 6-2, 8-1				
		Employee involvement and related training programs for ensuring awareness of employee responsibilities in environmental and health and safety management, including roles pertaining to safety orientation, hazard analysis, first-aid training, human-wildlife encounters and protocols to follow, etc.;	1117	3	2P & 10C	3 & 6.1	3-1 to 3-11 & 6-1				
		Risk management and safety management details regarding the preparedness of mine safety equipment and devices;	1118	3	2P	3.5-3.6	3-2				
		Procedures for emergency incidence reporting and actions;	1119	3	2P	4.3	4-1 and 4-3				
					10C	4	8-1 to 8-19				
		Details regarding workplace monitoring and control; and	1120	3	2P	4.2	4-1				
		First aid training and occupational medical surveillance.	1121	3	2P	6.1-6.2	6-1 to 6-2				
9.5.2	Community Involvement Plan	Mechanisms for providing information to the public and potentially affected communities regarding regular updates of Project's progress, initiatives and future work	1122	3	3C	6	6-1 to 6-12				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		plans (e.g., training opportunities, hiring information, etc.);									
		Methods and procedures for establishing effective two-way communications for collecting and addressing public concerns;	1123	3	3C	6.4	6-12				
		Methods by which to evaluate public engagement efforts in order to identify the effectiveness of the plan;	1124	3	3C	5.3	5-6 to 5-7				
		Measures to assist communities with addressing potential social needs and problems related to the Project, including proposed counselling services for employees and their families regarding matters such as substance abuse, work-related stress management, family support, etc.;	1125	3	3C	6.2.1	6-5				
		Approach to promoting the participation of Nunavummiut in Project employment, including any preferential recruitment policies or practices;	1126	3	3C	6.2.1	6-4				
		Plans for promoting local contracting opportunities and purchasing of local products (e.g., country foods);	1127	3	3C	6.2.2	6-7 to 6-8				
		Discussion of how input from communities has influenced the design and implementation of monitoring plans and initiatives; and	1128	3	3C	5.3	5-6 to 5-7				
		Discussion of procedures for community-based monitoring of social, cultural, and ecological conditions to determine if, when, and how the Project contributes to community sustainable development.	1129	2	9 Part 1	6.5	6-23 to 6-40				
				3	3C	6.2	6-1 to 6-11				
9.5.3	Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	Applicable regulations and guidelines for management of potential impacts to identified cultural and heritage resources;	1130	2	2	2.3.1.2	2-8 to 2-13	Table 2.3-1 lists federal regulations			Applicable regulations and proposed updates to Archaeological Mitigation Plan included in the Addendum.
				Addendum		9.5					
		Discussion on how the heritage values of the Thelon River, designated as a Canadian Heritage River, will be protected if the northern all-weather access route is selected;	1131	2	9 Part 1	12.1.3	12-5	Tourism perspective given here			
				Addendum		9.5					Information on Canadian Heritage River Systems included in an Addendum.
		Results of archaeological investigations and studies;	1132	3	9B	4	4-1 to 4-41				
		Inventory of known archaeological resources in Project areas;	1133	3	9B	4.3	4-6 to 4-41				
		Discussion of how the results from the Proponent's impact assessment have been considered and incorporated into the plan; and	1134	2	9-Part 2	6	6-1 to 6-2				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		General and site-specific measures for the protection of archaeological sites and mitigation of potential adverse impacts.	1135	3	9D	2	2-1 to 2-1				
9.5.4	Human Resources Plan	Applicable human resources legislation and the Proponent's policies regarding compensation and benefit programs (e.g., health care plan, insurance, vacation/maternity leave, etc.);	1136	3	9C	2 & Att A	2-1 to 2-6 & A				
		Recruitment strategies with communities that includes regular information updates regarding employment/training opportunities, hiring plans and time schedules, etc.;	1137	3	9C	4.2	4-1				
		Include a strategy discussing how to overcome potential entry barriers, education and training programs both for Project specific and universally applicable skills (e.g., partnerships with local schools and other educational institutions, on-the-job learning, and apprenticeships);	1138	3	9C	3.3&9	3-2 to 3-4 & 9-1				
		Education and Orientation Plan to assist employees to understand their responsibilities in environmental protection and health and safety management;	1139	3	9C	5	5-1 to 5-5				
		Worker rotation and pay schedules, health and safety programs, preferential recruitment policy, gender equality, skills and entry requirements, training and career development;	1140	3	9C	3/4.4/5/6.7	3-1 to3-4/ 4-2 /5-1 to 5-5/ 6-3				
		Discussion of how the planned work schedules that are adapted to traditional activities, whether the Proponent will provide no-cost commuting to allow workers to continue to live in their own communities and to participate in their traditional economic and cultural activities;	1141	3	9C	3	3-1 to 3-3				
		Considerations of the following issues: on-site public safety and well-being; cross-cultural orientation; firearms control; sexual and gender harassment; alcohol and drugs control measures; and supply of country food to Inuit workers at the mine site;	1142	3	9C	7	7-1 to 7-4				
		Recognition and management plans regarding the rights and needs of hunting activities and traveling through Project areas by the residents from adjacent communities;	1143	3	9C	7.6	7-4				
		Strategies for communicating relevant information of IIBA terms and conditions to employees;	1144	3	9C	8.4	8-3				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Policies and regulations regarding hunting and fishing by non-Inuit employees, while respecting the rights and needs of Inuit employees to harvest and pursue traditional activities, with a discussion of how such policies or regulations were designed to manage potential impacts to fisheries or wildlife resources; and	1145	3	9C	7.6	7-4				
		Discussion of any proposed policies or regulations regarding the prohibition of recreational hunting, fishing and other related activities by employees at specific locations and timing in Project area.	1146	3	9C	7.6	7-4				
9.6	Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan	The Proponent shall develop a preliminary Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan for the Project which outlines how the various components set out in <u>Section 6.0</u> will be decommissioned, reclaimed and closed following mine closure.	1147	3	2R	1 to 6	1-1 to 6-2			X	This plan is preliminary and therefore mostly conceptual in its approach to the decommissioning of the Kiggavik site. As the project proceeds through the various life cycle stages toward decommissioning, the descriptions and conceptual approaches in this document will be revised.
		To ensure that issues associated with the effective closure and reclamation of all Project components are considered at the earliest possible stage in the mine development process, thereby influencing mine design to take into account environmental issues related to mine closure and reclamation.	1148	3	2R	1	1-1				
		To establish goals for reclamation of lands potentially affected by the Project;	1149	3	2R	1.4	1-3				
		Description of reclamation methods, time frames and schedules, including proposed progressive reclamation, research programs, and notice periods to employees and public;	1150	3	2R	4.2.2	4-3				
		Description of temporary closure measures and a discussion of at what point a temporary closure should be considered permanent for the purposes of requiring implementation of the Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan;	1151	3	2R	4.2.1	4-1				
		Discussion of research programs to address challenges to reclamation, given the local conditions;	1152	3	2R	4.2.10	4-6	High level discussion of re-vegetation in Preliminary Decommission Plan including the use of test plots for assessing the best vegetation approach.		X	Until the mine design and operation are more advanced it is difficult to articulate the programs that will be required
		Considerations for the protection of public health and safety;	1153	3	2R	2.1, 2.11	2-1, 2-6				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Description of the estimated contaminant and other material (physical, chemical and radiological) levels in the environment as well as estimated doses to members of the public after mine closure and remediation;	1154	3	2R	2.5	2-4	Decommissioning plan commits to achieving a maximum dose to member of the public of 1 mSv/y; post-closure evaluation of contaminants is included in App 8A, Ecological and Human Health Risk Assessment.		X	
					8A	8	8-1 to 8-36				
		Description of closure and post-closure monitoring of environmental components including, but not limited to, wildlife, vegetation, air quality, landform stability and water quality;	1155	3	2R	2.4	2-2 to 2-4	Discussion of Environmental Monitoring Program and Follow-up Program.		X	The description of post closure monitoring will be based on the actual operational environmental monitoring program as the focus will be on the ultimate site/operational configuration and the specific areas of potential impact that result. Therefore this program will evolve closer to decommissioning.
		Discussion on the long-term monitoring and maintenance that may be required once physical and chemical stability of reclaimed areas have been established;	1156	3	2R	4.2.11	4-7				
		Discussion on reduction or elimination of environmental effects once the mine ceases operation;	1157	3	2R	4.3.2	4-9 to 4-10	The overall goal of the preliminary decommissioning plan is to both prevent and to mitigate any potential environmental affects after mine operation. Therefore this requirement is addressed by the plan itself		X	Further details will be provided prior to commencement of mine closure.
		Discussion regarding re-establishing conditions that permit the land to return to a similar pre-mining land use;	1158	3	2R	4.1.1	4-1				
		Considerations for ARD and/or ML potential of rocks and tailings, in association with related waste rock and tailings management strategies;	1159	3	2R	3.1.1 to 3.1.2	3-1 to 3-2				
						3.3	3-4				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		Any considerations for the restoration the natural aesthetics of the project; and	1160	3	2R	2.11	2-6 to 2-7	"After decommissioning, the sites will resemble the natural landscape, as much as reasonably possible and not be significantly different than pre-development conditions." A geomorphic approach will be used to develop the physical characteristics of the final landform configuration at the site. This will involve the design of re-vegetation, drainage and physical features to match as closely as possible to the natural land features.		X	Reclamation activities will restore the natural aesthetics for portions of the disturbed area. Details will be provided in the detailed decommissioning plan to be developed prior to commencement of mine closure.
		The Plan is considered to be a "living" document; the level of detail should undergo further revision to reflect the progress of the Project as well as changes in technology and/or standards or legislation. Future revisions should also consider input from consultations with communities and other stakeholders on methods to be used, and potential uses for project infrastructure, etc.	1161	3	2R	1.1	1-1				
9.6.1	Care and Maintenance Plan	A preliminary Care & Maintenance Plan shall be developed for the Project in conjunction with the Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan which outlines how the various components set out in <u>Section 6.0</u> will be treated in the event of a temporary closure or un-timely closure of the project.	1162	2	2	13.8	13-3				
				Addendum		9.6					
		The plan can be preliminary with key issues addressed for the environmental assessment in the NIRB's review and should include a discussion on the items listed in <u>Section 9.6</u> .	1163	Addendum		9.6					
9.7	Follow-Up and Adaptive Management Plans	In order to offset the likelihood of mitigation failure and the potential severity of the consequences, the Proponent shall formulate a process through which the information related to effectiveness of mitigation measures is analyzed, and associated adaptive measures be employed in the environmental management system	1164	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Environmental Protection Approach, continual improvement and adaptive management through monitoring programs is described along with the environmental management system framework.			
				2	2	17	17-1 to 17-9				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
		The need for such a follow-up and adaptive plan and its objectives;	1165	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Included in section 3.1			
		How this plan will be structured including, enforcement and penalties for non-compliance;	1166	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Structure			
				2	2	2	2-1 to 2-24	Acts, regulations and requirements for licenses/ permits. Licenses and permits will include conditions. Penalties are outlined in acts or regulations and licenses and permits can be revoked for non- compliance.			
		Which elements of the monitoring program described in <u>Section 9.3</u> , would be incorporated;	1167	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Monitoring elements are detailed in these sections			
				2	2	17	17-1 to 17-9				
		The mechanisms, through which monitoring results will be analysed, and if necessary, adjusted mitigation measures or adaptive plan will be employed. In addition, how the effectiveness of the new mitigation measure will be assessed and verified;	1168	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55				
				2	2	17.3	17-5 to 17-7	Methodologies, measure performance against goals, continuously improve etc.			
		The roles to be played by the Proponent, regulatory agencies, and others in such a plan, and possible involvement of independent researchers;	1169	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Roles			
		The sources of funding for the plan and reporting; and	1170	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Reporting			
				2	2	17.3	17-5 to 17-8				
		The plan shall include the quantitative triggers or thresholds that will indicate the need to alter or vary the management plan or mitigation measures.	1171	1	1	3.1, 3.2	49 to 55	Controls, aspects and parameters are discussed		X	Specific Code of Practice Values will be determined during the licensing phase of the operation. The principles are provided here.
				2	2	17.3 and 17.4	17-5 to 17-8				

									Timeline for Future Detail		
Guideline Section Number	Guideline Sub Section	Requirements	Requirement No.	Tier	Volume/ Appendix	Section	Page	Comment	Final EIS	Licensing/ Permitting	Rationale
9.8	Significance of Residual Impacts	After having established the mitigation measures, the EIS shall present the residual effects assessment of the Project on the components of the biophysical and human environments, so that the reader can clearly understand the real consequences of the Project, the degree of mitigation of the effects and which effects cannot be mitigated or compensated for.	1172	1	1	8	97 to 146				
		The Proponent should include a summary table in this section of its EIS, which presents the effects before and after mitigation on the various components of the environment, the mitigation measures applied and the residual effects have been assessed.	1173	1	1	8; Appendix 1F	97; 1-1 to 1-22	See Appendix 1F of Volume 1 for Significance Determination Tables regarding Residual Environmental Effects.			
10	Conclusion	The EIS should end with a conclusion presenting a summary analysis of the overall projected biophysical and socio-economic impacts, anticipated transboundary and cumulative effects, proposed mitigation measures, and residual impacts. While highlighting the impacts in the Kivalliq Region, this conclusion should clearly present the importance of the EIS findings to the NSA and Canada	1174	1	1	8	97 to 146	Summaries of the residual Project-related effects on the biophysical and socio-economic environments (including proposed mitigation measures), as well as transboundary and cumulative effects is provided here, which includes findings in relation to the NSA and Canada. A concluding statement is provided in the addendum.			
				Addendum		10					
11	List of Consultants and Organizations	The Proponent shall prepare a list of all the consultants who contributed to the preparation of the EIS, including their role and contact information in an appendix to the EIS. In addition, the Proponent shall prepare a list of the organizations consulted, including the time, place, and purpose of the consultation; reference materials provided, and contact information for the organisation.	1175	2	3 - Part 1	3.4 to 3.5	3-6 to 3-40				
				1	1	13	156 to 158				